





## COLLEGE OF LETTERS, ARTS, AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/>>

Barbara J. Way, Dean  
H. David Caffey, Associate Dean

The College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences advances knowledge and learning in established academic disciplines in the humanities, social sciences, and performing arts. It provides introductory and advanced course work in more than 20 degree and certificate programs.

The College also provides courses that substantially make up the General Education curriculum required of all students. These courses provide a foundation of knowledge of the cultural, social, political, ethical, and economic worlds. The College provides curricular support of the University's considerable teacher-education function. In all its programs, the College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences serves the goals of the University to provide for the intellectual, personal, and professional development of each person and for the enrichment of the communities it serves outside the University. In pursuit of these objectives, Bachelor's degree programs and minors are offered in the performing arts, humanities, behavioral and social sciences, and kinesiology. Master's degrees are offered in economics, English, history, psychology, public administration, and kinesiology. Through its curriculum, research activities, arts performances, and other humane activity, the College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences promotes activity integral to processes of inquiry, creativity, learning, and teaching.

In accord with the mission of a comprehensive polytechnic university "preparing students for life, leadership, and careers in a changing, multicultural world," the College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences seeks to equip students with lifelong learning skills enabling them more effectively to challenge problems of extraordinary social, technical, and human complexity. These skills include creative and critical thinking, methods of both quantitative and qualitative inquiry, the application of theory to practice, learning through performance-based activities in the humanities, arts and social sciences, and the integration of mind and body in health and wellness activity. In furthering its mission of promoting learning and teaching as broad-based, ongoing, and shared processes, the College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences supports initiatives that further the professional development of faculty and staff, that engage students and faculty in active collaboration in the pursuit and dissemination of knowledge, and that integrate the arts, sciences, and technologies. The College thus advances collegiality not only among the various segments of the University, but also with the local and global communities it serves. It promotes access of underrepresented student populations to its programs, resources, and services.

The College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences offers 11 Bachelor of Arts degrees, 6 Bachelor of Science degrees, 21 minors, 3 Certificates of Proficiency, 3 Master of Science degrees, two Master of Arts degrees, and a Master of Public Administration. With other colleges in the University, the College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences participates in continuing education in support of the concept of lifelong learning. To promote increased multicultural understanding, the College encourages students to investigate opportunities for overseas study through the International Center. For further information about these programs, please contact the individual department.

### Departments and Majors/Minors

#### COMMUNICATION

Richard A. Kallan, Chair; Communication major (BS); Options in Communication Studies, Journalism, and Public Relations; Communication Studies minor, Journalism minor, Public Relations minor.

#### ECONOMICS

Lynda M. Rush, Chair; Economics major (BS); Master of Science in Economics; Options in Economic Analysis, Environmental and Natural Resource Economics, Financial Economics, and Economics minor.

#### ENGLISH AND FOREIGN LANGUAGES

Liliane Fucaloro, Chair; English major (BA); Master of Arts in English; English minor, Spanish major (BA); Spanish minor; French minor.

#### GEOGRAPHY AND ANTHROPOLOGY

Richard S. Hyslop, Chair; Social Sciences major (BS); Anthropology major (BS); Options in General Anthropology, and in Cultural Resource Management; Geography major (BS); Options in Geography, in Environmental Geography, and in Geographic Information Systems; Anthropology minor, Geography minor.

#### HISTORY

Mahmood Ibrahim, Chair; History major (BA); Master of Arts in History (MA); History minor, Latin American Studies minor.

#### INSTITUTE OF NEW DANCE AND CULTURES

Gayle M. Fekete, Director; Dance minor.

#### KINESIOLOGY AND HEALTH PROMOTION

Kristine Brown, Interim Chair; Kinesiology major (BS); Options in Pedagogy and Sports Medicine; Master of Science in Kinesiology (MS); Option in Sports Nutrition.

#### MUSIC

Iris Levine, Chair; Music major (BA), Music minor.

#### PHILOSOPHY

Judy Miles, Chair; Philosophy major (BA), Philosophy minor, Religious Studies minor.

#### POLITICAL SCIENCE

Charles W. Gossett, Chair; Political Science major (BA); Master of Public Administration; Political Science minor.

#### PSYCHOLOGY AND SOCIOLOGY

Gary A. Cretser, Chair; Behavioral Sciences major (BA); Sociology major (BA) Options in Sociology, Criminology and Social Work; Psychology major (BA); Master of Science in Psychology; Criminal Justice and Corrections minor, Psychology minor, Sociology minor.

#### THEATRE

William H. Morse, Chair; Theatre major (BA); Options in Acting, Dance, General Theatre, and Technical Theatre and Design; Theatre minor.

**College of Letters, Arts, and Social Sciences Related Coursework****CLS 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**EGR/ENV/CLS 215 Introduction to Interdisciplinary GIS Studies (2)**

Interdisciplinary overview of applications in geographic information system (GIS) applications. Diagnostic assessment of student skills and development of study plans. Linkage of GIS to various disciplines. 2 hours lecture/discussion.

**CLS 362 International Field Studies (4)**

Direct field investigation of an international destination with attention to the central issues confronting a complex society. These issues include relationship and influence of the international destination's history on the present dynamics of contemporary culture. Instructional materials, activities, and facilities charges. 4 lectures/problem-solving. (Also listed as BUS 362.)

**CLS 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**CLS/ENV 430 Liberal Studies: Arts Integration I (4)**

Exploration by experience of the fine and performing arts. Connections and relationships among the arts within their diverse historical and cultural contexts. Applications of the creative experience to classroom learning environments. 4 lecture/problem solving. 20 hours of directed fieldwork. Prerequisite: Completion of General Education Area C1.

**CLS 432 The Use and Role of Technology in International Destinations (4)**

Direct field investigation and academic study of productive processes and applications of technology within an international destination. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Instructional materials, activities, and facilities changes. (Also listed as BUS 432.)

**CLS 452 Political Economy and Business Practices in an International Destination (4)**

Direct field investigation and academic study of historical and current productive/political organization of an international destination. State ownership and the mixed economy; economic objectives and planning. Business organization; incentives and decision-making; and management. Cross-cultural comparison with Western enterprise. International trade. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Instructional materials, activities and facilities charges. (Also listed as BUS 452.)

**CLS 482 International Destination and the United States: Cross-Cultural Analysis (4)**

Examination of critical areas of U.S. and international cultures that provide insights and understanding of the comparative differences of these two civilizations; historical and contemporary differences. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Instructional materials, activities and facilities charges. (Also listed as BUS 483.)

**BUS/CLS 492 International Communications Consultancy Instruction (4)**

Classroom instruction for institutional consultancy. Techniques for consulting with organizations/institutions. Integrates situation/content analysis, environmental scanning, representative speakers, content research, document preparation and writing, oral presentation of findings and recommendations. Organizations/institutions include: social, government, not-for-profit (art galleries, churches.) GE Synthesis course for Area D4. 4 lecture/discussion/problem solving. Prerequisite: Completion of GE requirements in Areas A and Sub-areas D1, D2 and D3 is required.

**EGR/ENV/CLS 494/494A Interdisciplinary Project in Geographic Information Systems I (1/1)**

Problem-solving skills using GIS technology in a Fall/Winter/Spring sequence. Students design, manage and develop GIS projects in an interdisciplinary setting. Issue related to ethics, decision making, interdisciplinary applications and the visual display of information are addressed. 1 lecture discussion, 2 hours activity.

**EGR/ENV/CLS 495/495A Interdisciplinary Project in Geographic Information Systems II (1/1)**

Problem-solving skills using GIS technology in a Fall/Winter/Spring sequence. Students design, manage and develop GIS projects in an interdisciplinary setting. Issue related to ethics, decision making, interdisciplinary applications and the visual display of information are addressed. 1 lecture discussion, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: EGR/ENV/CLS 494/A.

**EGR/ENV/CLS 496/496A Interdisciplinary Project in Geographic Information Systems III (1/1)**

Problem-solving skills using GIS technology in a Fall/Winter/Spring sequence. Students design, manage and develop GIS projects in an interdisciplinary setting. Issue related to ethics, decision making, interdisciplinary applications and the visual display of information are addressed. 1 lecture discussion, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: EGR/ENV/CLS 495/A.

**CLS 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisites may be required.

## ANTHROPOLOGY

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/ga>>

One of the three majors offered in the Department of Geography and Anthropology is Anthropology. For other programs in the department see Geography, and Social Sciences.

Richard S. Hyslop, Chair, Geography and Anthropology Department  
Mark W. Allen, Anthropology Coordinator

Jean S. Aigner  
David G. Lord

Harold F. Turnbull  
Dorothy D. Wills

Anthropology is the scientific study of the peoples of the world, past and present, in the broadest possible sense: their total cultural and biological heritage. The goal of anthropology is a complete understanding of the human species, from its origins several million years ago to the present, including all of its current cultural and biological diversity. Students majoring in Anthropology in the department of Geography and Anthropology enroll in one of three options: General Anthropology, Cultural Resource Management, or Computer-Based Anthropology. Through a common integrated core of courses selected from all four of the major anthropological subfields (Sociocultural Anthropology, Biological Anthropology, Archaeology, and Linguistics), each of the three options provides students with a broad-based understanding of the diverse subject matter of anthropology. Each option then diverges to provide additional training aimed toward better serving the individual needs of students with different specialty interests and career goals.

### General Anthropology

The General Anthropology Option adds advanced coursework in each of the major subfields to the common core, providing students with a traditionally broad and generalized "four-field" anthropology degree. This option is particularly suitable for students intending to go on to graduate studies in anthropology or a related field at an institution which prefers or requires broad-based undergraduate training in anthropology, or for students who intend to pursue a career in social, governmental, or international service, primary or secondary education, or law.

### Cultural Resource Management

Cultural Resource Management (CRM), an applied approach to anthropology, involves the identification, evaluation, and preservation of various kinds of cultural resources, as mandated by both Federal and State legislation and by scientific standards pertaining to the civil planning process. The main objective of the CRM Option is to produce professionals who are competent in the methods and techniques appropriate for filling positions in cultural resource management and related fields, and to provide the theoretical background required for designing research projects and collecting and analyzing resultant data.

The CRM Option provides its graduates with the training and experience necessary to (1) conduct analysis of sociocultural, ethnohistoric, and archaeological data to assist the public and private sectors in implementing environmental protection and historic preservation legislation; (2) assess the scientific importance of ethnohistoric and archaeological resources; (3) be familiar with existing cultural resource data-keeping facilities; and (4) be competent in appropriate anthropological techniques of field and laboratory analysis, as well as procedures employed in archival and museum collections preparation.

Training in anthropology provides a unique understanding of human beings and human issues that is highly appropriate for many different

kinds of careers. Employment opportunities open to anthropologists are almost as diverse as the subject matter of the discipline itself. Recent graduates with bachelor's degrees in anthropology have taken positions in areas as varied as advertising, journalism, radio and television, public relations, purchasing, sales, travel and tourism, government service, business management, personnel service, police work, military intelligence, science writing, community and international development, and marketing. With additional training beyond the bachelor's degree, anthropologists are qualified for and find employment in various health-assistance or legal-assistance occupations, primary or secondary teaching, and medical or dental technology.

Anthropologists who continue their education through graduate school, and receive a master's degree or doctorate in anthropology or a related field at another institution, qualify for professional careers in such areas as higher education, public administration, counseling, environmental health, public health, library science, museum science, city management, city planning, government service, business administration, international business, or social or environmental research. Some anthropology graduates move on to law school or medical or veterinary school, and pursue a career in one of these areas. Due to the broad-based training that a degree in anthropology provides, anthropology graduates typically find their degree to be an ideal launching platform for career opportunities in innumerable occupational areas.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses, including option courses, in order to receive a degree in the major.

Introduction to Biological Anthropology . . . . .	ANT	101	(4)
Introduction to Cultural Anthropology . . . . .	ANT	102	(4)
Introduction to Archeology and Prehistory . . . . .	ANT	103	(4)
Introduction to Linguistic Anthropology . . . . .	ANT	104	(4)
Environment, Technology and Culture . . . . .	ANT	350	(4)
Language and Culture . . . . .	ANT	353	(4)
Health Systems Past and Present . . . . .	ANT	357	(4)
Social Anthropology . . . . .	ANT	358	(4)
or Psychological Anthropology . . . . .	ANT	355	(4)
History of Anthropological Theory . . . . .	ANT	380	(4)
Culture Areas of the World . . . . .	ANT	399	(4)

### GENERAL ANTHROPOLOGY OPTION

California Archeology . . . . .	ANT	325	(4)
or Forensic Anthropology . . . . .	ANT	491	(4)
Development Anthropology . . . . .	ANT	352	(4)
Laws, Values, and Culture . . . . .	ANT	354	(4)
Psychological Anthropology . . . . .	ANT	355	(4)
Anthropology of Religion . . . . .	ANT	360	(4)
The Anthropology of Gender . . . . .	ANT	405	(4)
Human Evolution and Racial Diversity . . . . .	ANT	345/345L	(3/1)
or Comparative Primatology . . . . .	ANT	340/340A	(3/1)
Senior Colloquium . . . . .	ANT	461	(4)

### SUPPORT COURSES FOR GENERAL ANTHROPOLOGY OPTION

Introduction to Ethnic Studies . . . . .	EWS	140	(4)
Field Archaeology . . . . .	ANT	394/394A	(2/2)
or Field Geography . . . . .	GEO	309	(4)
or Laboratory Methods in Archeology . . . . .	ANT	395/395L	(2/2)
Special Study for Upper Division Students . . . . .	ANT	400	(2)
Unrestricted Electives . . . . .			(43)

**CULTURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT OPTION**

Native Peoples of California	ANT	320	(4)
or Native Peoples of North America	ANT	321	(4)
North American Archaeology	ANT	322	(4)
Archaeology Theory and Methods	ANT	330	(4)
Field Archaeology	ANT	394/394A	(2/2)
Laboratory Methods in Archaeology	ANT	395/395A	(2/2)
Cultural Resource Management	ANT	397	(4)
Senior Colloquium	ANT	461	(4)

**SUPPORT COURSES FOR CULTURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT OPTION**

Introduction to Ethnic Studies	EWS	140	(4)
Introduction to Geographic Information Systems	GEO	240/240A	(3/1)
Advanced Geographic Information Systems I	GEO	442/442A	(3/1)
Field Archeology	ANT	394/394A	(2-8)
Special Study for Upper Division Students	ANT	400	(1-8)

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES**

For Cal Poly Pomona students following curriculum year 2001-02 or 2002-03, the total units required for General Education is 68. Students following curriculum years 2003-04 or 2004-05, should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this unit requirement. Unless specific GE courses are listed below, please select from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E, in this catalog.

**Area A:**

1. Freshman English I	ENG	104	(4)
2. Public Speaking	COM	100	(4)
3. Logic and Semantics	PHL	202	(4)

**Area B:**

1. Elementary Statistics with Applications	STA	120	(4)
2. Principles of Geology	GSC	111/142L	(3/1)
3. Basic Biology	BIO	115/115L	(3/1)
4. Select one course			(4)

**Area C:**

1. Select one course			(4)
2. Religions of the World	PHL	220	(4)3
or Introduction to Religious Studies	PHL	221	(44)
3. Select one course			(4)
4. Select one course			(4)

**Area D:**

1. Introduction to American Government	PLS	201	(4)
and United States History	HST	202	(4)
2. Select one course			(4)
3. Principles of Sociology	SOC	201	(4)
4. Select one course			(4)

**Area E:**

Human Nature/Affairs	ANT	201	(4)
----------------------	-----	-----	-----

**ANTHROPOLOGY MINOR**

Introduction to Biological Anthropology	ANT	101	(4)
Introduction to Cultural Anthropology	ANT	102	(4)
Native Peoples of California	ANT	320	(4)
or Native Peoples of North America	ANT	321	(4)
Environment, Technology and Culture	ANT	350	(4)
or Developmental Anthropology	ANT	352	(4)
or Health Systems Past and Present	ANT	357	(4)
Psychological Anthropology	ANT	355	(4)
or Anthropology of Religion	ANT	360	(4)

Social Anthropology	ANT	358	(4)
or The Anthropology of Gender	ANT	405	(4)
Field Archaeology	ANT	394/394A	(2/2)
or Monkeys, Apes, and Man	ANT	340/340A	(3/1)
Cultural Areas of the World	ANT	399	(4)
Total units required for minor			(32)

Note: The Anthropology Minor may be taken by Social Sciences Majors.

**ANTHROPOLOGY COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

**ANT 101 Introduction to Biological Anthropology (4)**

Human biology and behavior. The evolution of the human species as an adaptive biological process. Human ecology in evolutionary perspective. Human growth, development and diversity. The evolution and behavior of non-human primates. The course includes a CDROM "virtual lab" component. 4 hours lecture discussion.

**ANT 102 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (4)**

The nature of culture and cultural phenomena; comparative social organization; religion and value systems of non-literate and folk peoples; cultural and psychological processes in the development of personality. 4 hours lecture discussion. Meets GE requirement in Area D3 for non-majors.

**ANT 103 Introduction to Archaeology and Prehistory (4)**

Basic methods of archaeological reconstruction and interpretation. Survey of human cultural and technological development from the first appearance of humans to the beginning of the urban lifeways and the formation of world civilizations. 4 hours lecture/problem solving.

**ANT 104 Introduction to Linguistic Anthropology (4)**

Oral and written language; the biological basis for language, its origins and development. Overview of the structure of language: phonetics, phonology, syntax, semantics, and pragmatics. Variation in Language. Critical use of Language (reading and writing). 4 hours lecture/problem solving.

**ANT 105/105A Computer Basics in Geography and Anthropology (2/2)**

Introduction to computer applications in geography and anthropology. Survey of discipline specific software in current use within each field. Hands-on experience with selected applications. 2 hours lecture, 4 hours activity.

**ANT 112 World Cultures via the Internet (4)**

Introduction to anthropology and world cultures. Guided exploration of the peoples of the world through the medium of the internet. Emphasis on web sites demonstrating key anthropological principles. Cultural diversity, culture structure and function, cultural relativity, environmental adaptation. 4 hours lecture.

**ANT 201 Human Nature/Human Affairs: A Biocultural View (4)**

Integrated exploration of both cultural and biological factors affecting critical cultural/ethical issues such as intelligence, aggression and territoriality, sexism, racism, and altruism. Relationship of these issues to individual and cultural systems from a comparative perspective. 4 hours lecture discussion. Meets GE requirement in Area E.

**ANT 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture and activity or laboratory. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisites may be required.

**ANT 320 Native Peoples of California (4)**

Analysis of social, linguistic, ideological and technological diversity among indigenous peoples of California. Emphasis on a broad appreciation of native California lifestyles through a detailed study of representative societies, as well as historical transformations caused by European and Euro-American contact. 4 hours lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: All lower division GE courses in Area A and Sub-areas D1, D2, D3. This course fulfills GE Sub-area D4, Social Science.

**ANT 321 Native Peoples of North America (4)**

Survey of peoples and societies of North America; in-depth analysis of diverse ecological, economic, social, political, and ideological adaptations and distinct lifeways of selected Native American societies. Extensive student presentations and research. 4 hours seminar/discussion. Prerequisite: ANT 102 or 103, or ANT 112/112A, or permission of instructor.

**ANT 322 North American Archaeology (4)**

Presents a survey of prehistoric cultural development in North America by synthesizing data recovered through excavations with the ethnographic record. Emphasizes interdisciplinary application to archaeological method and theory. Extensive student presentations and research. 4 hours seminar/discussion. Prerequisites: ANT 102 or ANT 103 or ANT 112 or consent of instructor.

**ANT 325 California Archeology (4)**

Prehistoric and early historic cultural developments in California as documented by the archaeological and ethnographic record and early historic accounts. Extensive student research and presentations. 4 hours seminar/discussion. Prerequisites: ANT 102 or ANT 103 or consent of instructor.

**ANT 330 Archaeological Theory and Methods (4)**

Introduction to problem formulation and methods of analysis in archaeology, including quantitative and qualitative approaches. Review of theoretical trends in archaeology, from a current and historic perspective. Development and implementation of research designs and sampling strategies. 4 hours lecture discussion. Prerequisite: ANT 103 or permission of instructor.

**ANT 333 Varieties of American Culture (4)**

Selected forms of cultural life in America. Distinction and coherence in cultural forms such as music, art, architecture, and fashion. Includes personal experience. 4 hours seminar. Prerequisites: PLS 201 and HST 202.

**ANT 340/340A Comparative Primatology (3/1)**

Multimedia exploration of the Primates. Biosocial traits, distribution, range of variation, ecology, and evolutionary background of prosimians, new world monkeys, old world monkeys, apes, and humans. Humans in a comparative primate perspective. 3 hours lecture, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: ANT 101/101A.

**ANT 345/345L Human Evolution and Variation (3/1)**

Investigation of the origins, evolution, and differentiation of the human species. Critical examination of the varying theories concerning the fossil record of human evolution and the origins and development of racial variation. Study of human and non-human primate fossil materials. 3 hours seminar/discussion, 2 hours lab. Prerequisites: ANT 101/101A or ANT 103, or permission of instructor.

**ANT 350 Environment, Technology and Culture (4)**

Technology as mediator between humans and natural environment. Evolution of tools and techniques in environmental manipulation. Developmental and acclimatory adjustments (biological) and regulatory (cultural) adjustments in human adaptation. 4 hours seminar-discussion. Prerequisite: One course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, B3 and D1, D2, D3 (ANT 102). Interdisciplinary GE Synthesis Course for Sub-area B4 or D4.

**ANT 352 Development Anthropology (4)**

Economic anthropology; sociocultural change and the phenomenon of "modernization" throughout the non-Western world. Emphasis on processes and institutional adaptations relating to evolving economic activities in a variety of cultures. Dynamic nature of culture and cultural sub-systems as viewed from a developmental perspective. 4 hours seminar/discussion. Prerequisite: ANT 102 or ANT 112 or permission of instructor.

**ANT 353 Language and Culture (4)**

Seminar on human communication in sociocultural context. Topics explored include nonverbal communication, dialects and social variation in speech communities; pidgins and creoles, multilingualism, language planning, language and socialization of children, ethnographic semantics, social interaction and communicative ritual, inter-cultural communication. 4 hours seminar. Prerequisites: ANT 102 or ANT 112 or ENG 320 or permission of instructor.

**ANT 354 Laws, Values, and Culture (4)**

Cross-cultural comparison of legal systems past and present. Political, economic, and other underpinnings of various legal concepts. Symbolic and philosophical bases of social control. Examination of formal and informal means of conflict resolution, definition and treatment of deviancy and criminality. Interrelationship between morality, legality, and normative behavior. 4 hours lecture discussion. Prerequisite: ANT 102 or ANT 112 or permission of instructor.

**ANT 355 Psychological Anthropology (4)**

Examination of individual behavior and development in comparative sociocultural perspective. "National character," "normalcy," and "abnormalcy," child rearing, and other personality factors reviewed in a variety of global settings and from differing schools of theory. Prerequisite: ANT 102 or ANT 112 or permission of instructor. 4 hours lecture discussion.

**ANT 356 Cultures in Performance: Human Expression in Cross-Cultural Perspective (4)**

Traditional forms of expressive behavior and cultural performance (including mythology and folklore, ritual, festivals, drama, games, and sports) that reflect, reinforce, and reinterpret cultural identity; symbolic communication, aesthetic and cognitive expression, social functions, and cultural reflexivity in different performance genres. 4 hours lecture/presentation. Prerequisites: junior or senior standing, and ANT 102 or ANT 112 or permission of instructor.

**ANT 357 Health Systems Past and Present (4)**

Cross-cultural survey of health, disease, and medicine. Etiology, epidemiology, nutrition, life cycle problems, and health care programs in Western and non-Western cultures. Emphasis on cultural factors in prevention, diagnosis, and treatment of health problems. 4 hours lecture/presentation. Prerequisites: ANT 101/101A or ANT 102 or ANT 112 or permission of instructor.

**ANT 358 Social Anthropology (4)**

A comparative, functional approach to social organization and social structure in various societies; culture, society, and personality; family, kinship, and marriage; social role and social rank; law and politics; religious systems; social change. 4 hours lecture discussion. Prerequisite: ANT 102 or ANT 112 or permission of instructor.

**ANT 359/359A Demographic Anthropology (3/1)**

Demographic theory and methods applied to problems in cultural, archaeological, and biological (physical) anthropology. Human population patterns from prehistoric times to the present. Practice with computer models used in anthropological/demographic research. 3 hours lecture, 2 hours activity. Prerequisites: ANT 101/101A or ANT 102 or ANT 103 or ANT 112 or permission of instructor.

**ANT 360 Magic, Shamanism, and Religion (4)**

Cross-cultural comparison of religion at all levels of social organization. Student analysis of theories of origin and process including revitalization movements. Witchcraft, sorcery, and shamanism as social institutions. Involves student presentations and critiques. 4 hours lecture/problem solving. Prerequisite: ANT 102 or ANT 112 or permission of instructor.

**ANT 379 Cultural Areas of the World**

Ethnographic and ethnohistorical survey of selected cultural areas depending on available faculty specialization. Analysis of contemporary as well as traditional societies through ethnographic documents and first-hand field data. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: All lower division GE courses in Area A and Sub-areas D1 (HST 202), D2 (HST 103, HST 201, IA 101 or PLS 202) and D3 (ANT 102, EWS 140, SOC 201, GEO 102, or SSC 101). This course fulfills GE Sub-area D4, Social Science.

**ANT 380 History of Anthropological Theory (4)**

Chronological investigation by students of the major schools of thought within anthropology. Evolution of analytical theory and research methodology in each of the discipline's quadrants. Primary figures in anthropology, their lives and work, their impact on developments in the discipline. 4 hours seminar/discussion. Prerequisites: junior or senior standing.

**ANT 390/390A Methods in Anthropology (3/1)**

Theory and techniques of ethnographic inquiry. Participant observation, directive and open interviewing, integration and interpretation of anthropological information. On-line ethnographic data retrieval. Interactive world wide web-based research. Emphasis on computer methodologies. 3 hours lecture, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: ANT 102 or ANT 112 and ANT 301/301A and upper division standing, or permission of instructor.

**ANT 391/391A Primitive Technologies (2/2)**

Toolmaking and use in pre-industrial societies. Overview of practical and theoretical trends in the development of technology from earliest times to the advent of urban living. "Hands-on" experience in making early tools in various societies. 2 hours lecture, 4 hours activity. Prerequisite: ANT 101/101A or ANT 102 or ANT 103 or ANT 112 or permission of instructor.

**ANT 394/394A Field Archaeology (2/2)**

Introduction to the strategy and techniques of archaeological excavation. Site surveying and mapping; sampling techniques; recording; photography. Excavation of actual archaeological site. 2 lecture discussions, 4 hours activity. Prerequisite: ANT 102 or ANT 103

or ANT 112 or permission of instructor. Corequisites: ANT 394/394A. Total credit limited to 12 units.

**ANT 395/395A Laboratory Methods in Archaeology (2/2)**

Training in archaeological identification and analysis of prehistoric and historic cultural materials, including faunal remains, chipped stone, ground stone, ceramics, beads, and charcoal. Methods of analysis include processing of artifacts, artifact and faunal identification, data entry, and preliminary data processing. 2 hours lecture discussion, 4 hours activity. Prerequisite: ANT 103 or permission of instructor.

**ANT 396/396A Anthropology Computer Lab (1/3)**

Intensive training in anthropological computer applications. Guided student research incorporating computer methodologies. Subject areas vary with differing faculty expertise. 1 hour lecture, 6 hours activity. Prerequisites: ANT 301/301A and upper division standing, or permission of instructor. May be repeated for credit.

**ANT 397 Cultural Resource Management (4)**

Philosophical and practical aspects of cultural resource management. History and current status of laws and procedures affecting the protection, evaluation, and management of prehistoric, historic, ethnographic, and other cultural resources, with particular emphasis on California. 4 hours lecture/presentation. Prerequisite: ANT 102 or ANT 103 or ANT 112 or permission of instructor.

**ANT 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

**ANT 405 The Anthropology of Gender (4)**

Student directed cross-cultural examination of gender. Includes biological anthropology of men and woman; role and status; culture and personality; affective and contractual bonding; future trends in relationships. Student research and presentations. 4 hours seminar. Prerequisite: ANT 102 or ANT 112.

**ANT/GEO/SSC 461 Senior Colloquium (4)**

Guided capstone experience with discussion meetings. Completion and presentation of a capstone project summarizing student's learning experiences under faculty supervision. Discussion of problems or issues graduates may encounter in their chosen fields of employment. Summary portfolio and written report required. Prerequisites: senior standing and permission of faculty advisor.

**ANT 491 Forensic Anthropology (4)**

Theory and techniques of forensic science. Instruction in human anatomy, osteology, and dentition; tools of anthropometry, facial reconstruction. Visiting experts in field applications (autopsies, crime scene analysis, criminal profiling, mortuary practices). Analysis in paleodemography, epidemiology. 4 lecture-discussions. Prerequisites: One course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, B3. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4.

**ANT 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Lecture and activity or laboratory. Corequisites may be required. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.



## BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/bhs/mainhp.htm>>

One of the three majors offered in the Psychology and Sociology Department is Behavioral Science. For other programs in this department, see Psychology and Sociology. For information on the graduate program in psychology see the "Graduate Studies" section in this catalog.

Gary A. Cretser, Chair

Nancy Alvarado  
Wayne C. Brown  
Meg Clark  
Mary K.Y. Danico  
Larry Goldman  
Ruth-Ellen M. Grimes  
Lori Barker Hackett  
David T. Horner  
Marcia E. Lasswell  
Dennis D. Loo  
Jeffery S. Mio

Jill E. Nemiro  
Jane Ollenburger  
Fernando Parra  
Laurie A. Roades  
Susan N. Siaw  
James W. Sturges  
Felicia Friendly Thomas  
Faye L. Wachs  
Wayne S. Wooden

The department offers courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts in the Behavioral Sciences. The curriculum for this degree is primarily composed of courses in psychology and sociology.

Instruction in the major is intended to provide a background for understanding human behavior, in both individual and collective aspects, as well as from multicultural perspectives. The interdisciplinary orientation and offerings allow students to select a major curriculum in concert with faculty advisors which best supports their aspirations for post-college employment or advanced education. A minimum number of required courses has been established, in order that a high degree of flexibility can be achieved in personal curriculum planning, with approved electives selected through consultation with faculty advisors. The introductory courses in psychology and sociology are prerequisite to most of the upper division offerings.

Behavioral Science majors may minor in Criminal Justice and Corrections or in any minor degree program offered by another department.

Students majoring in psychology or behavioral science who have a GPA of at least 3.0 overall have the opportunity to join Psi Chi, the National Honor Society in Psychology. Students majoring in sociology or behavioral science who have a GPA of at least 3.0 overall have the opportunity to join Alpha Kappa Delta (AKD), the National Honor Society in Sociology. For additional information contact the department office.

### CRIMINAL JUSTICE AND CORRECTIONS MINOR

The Criminal Justice and Corrections minor (also a certificate program) is a multidisciplinary grouping of courses which have been specifically selected to fulfill the needs of students presently working in or planning for careers in law enforcement or corrections. Special advisement for students in any major who are interested in criminal justice or corrections may be obtained from the department's Criminal Justice coordinator. Detailed information is available from the department office.

Since Behavioral Science is an interdisciplinary major drawn from Psychology and Sociology, students may not double major in Behavioral Science and either of these other two majors.

### PRAXIS PREPARATION

The Behavioral Science major does not enable a student to enter directly into teacher training. First, students must prove competence in a public school teaching area. In order to receive a valid secondary teaching credential in California Public Schools one has to have majored in a teachable subject, e.g., math, science, history, etc. They also may qualify by taking a national examination, called the Praxis, which proves their subject matter proficiency.

The Behavioral Science major offers sufficient elective units which enable the student to prepare for a subject matter Praxis. The majority of students in this major find the Social Sciences the area most compatible with their major subject.

The graduate who has successfully passed the Praxis exam can then enter training toward the California State Secondary Credential to teach in the eighth through the twelfth grades.

### PHYSIOLOGY MINOR

See "University Programs" section in this catalog.

### QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH MINOR

See "University Programs" section in this catalog.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses, including option courses, in order to receive a degree in the major.

Principles of Psychology .....	PSY	202	(4)
Principles of Sociology I .....	SOC	201	(4)
Principles of Sociology II .....	SOC	202	(4)
Methods in Behavioral Science I .....	BHS	204	(4)
Methods in Behavioral Science II .....	BHS	205	(4)
Social Psychology .....	PSY	401	(4)
Social Stratification and Inequality .....	SOC	309	(4)
or Social Organization .....	SOC	310	
Senior Seminar .....	BHS	498	(4)

Choose one course from group A and B below (not to include courses taken above):

Group A: SOC 310, SOC 322, SOC 350, SOC 402, SOC 405, SOC 410.	(4)
Group B: PSY 303/303L, PSY 334, PSY 402, PSY 410, PSY 433/433L, PSY 460/460A.	(4-5)

Electives in BHS, PSY, SOC, SW, 300/400-level (except for 400 and 402) ..... (20)

### SUPPORT AND ELECTIVE COURSES

Freshman English II .....	ENG	105	(4)
Upper division electives (300-400 level) .....			(16)
Courses to complete GE Requirements .....			(56)
Unrestricted electives .....			(30)

### CRIMINAL JUSTICE AND CORRECTIONS MINOR

The student must choose a minimum of one course from 4 of the following 5 areas:

#### 1. Management

Personnel Management .....	ABM	402	(4)
Principles of Management .....	MHR	301	(4)
Industrial and Personnel Psychology .....	PSY	332	(4)

<b>2. Administration of Justice</b>			
Public Administration	PLS	314	(4)
The American Judiciary	PLS	327	(4)
The Criminal Justice System	PLS	304	(4)
<b>3. Therapeutic Intervention</b>			
Theories of Counseling	PSY	412	(4)
Abnormal Psychology	PSY	415	(4)
Behavioral Management	PSY	450	(4)
<b>4. Juvenile Delinquency/Criminology</b>			
Criminology	SOC	302	(4)
Juvenile Delinquency	SOC	360	(4)
<b>5. Social Work</b>			
Contemporary Treatment of			
Law Violators	SW	318	(4)
Probation and Parole	SW	320	(4)
Family Violence	SW	322	(4)

The student selects four other upper division courses, in consultation with an advisor, from either areas 1 through 5 above, and/or courses listed below:

Laws, Values and Culture	ANT	354	(4)
Forensic Anthropology	ANT	491	(4)
Writing for the Professions	ENG	301	(4)
Ethnic Identity	EWS	301	(4)
Philosophical Issues in the Law	PHL	420	(4)
Jurisprudence	PLS	405	(4)
Adolescent Psychology	PSY	312	(4)
Human Relations	PSY	314	(4)
Psychology of Identity	PSY	321	(4)
Multicultural Psychology	PSY	325	(4)
Basic Counseling Skills	PSY	417	(4)
Leadership and Motivation	PSY	490	(4)
Ethnic Relations	SOC	320	(4)
or Sociology of Minority Communities	SOC	323	
Total units required in minor			(32)

Note: The Minor in Criminal Justice and Corrections may be taken by Behavioral Science and Psychology majors.

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

**BHS 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems at freshman and sophomore levels. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**BHS 204 Methods in the Behavioral Sciences I (4)**

Introduction and intermediate exposure to the methods, techniques, and data analysis used in carrying out research in the behavioral sciences. BHS 204 is primarily experimental methods. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: PSY 202.

**BHS 205 Methods in the Behavioral Sciences II (4)**

Introduction and intermediate exposure to the methods, techniques, and data analysis used in carrying out research in the behavioral sciences. BHS 205 primarily non-experimental methods. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: SOC 201.

**BHS 307/307A Statistics for the Behavioral Sciences (3/1)**

Correlational techniques and inferential statistics useful to behavioral scientists. Product moment and rank order correlation coefficients, t-ratios, introduction to analysis of variance, selected non-parametric statistics. Selection application, and interpretation of appropriate statistics for analysis of behavioral data. 3 lectures, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisites: STA 120, BHS 204, 205. Corequisites: BHS 307 and BHS 307A.

**BHS 328 Women and Men: Changing Sex Roles (4)**

An interdisciplinary survey of gender differences, sex roles; the issues and controversies, causes and consequences of the changes in men's and women's lives particularly in the last two decades. Historical, cross-cultural and future perspectives will be examined. Lecture, small group discussion, class reports. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: PSY 201, PSY 202, SOC 201, or EWS 145.

**BHS 330 Social Issues in Film (4)**

Analysis of social issues and problems by examining popular culture through contemporary film. Themes to be explored include issues of identity, alienation, deviance, violence, sexuality, race, gender, and social class. 4 lecture-discussions. Pre-requisites: SOC 201 and SOC 202.

**BHS 340/340A Computer Methods in Behavioral Science (3/1)**

Survey of computer methods in behavioral science research. Simulations, games, analytic models, humanistic applications, and special techniques. Practice in programming of applied behavioral science problems. 3 lectures, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisites: BHS 204, BHS 205. Corequisites: BHS 340 and BHS 340A.

**BHS 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, or practicum in selected problem areas. Total credit limited to 6 units with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**BHS 402 Field Work (2)**

Students will serve an internship with an organization which has an operation appropriate to their vocational or graduate school interests. Prerequisites: Approval of academic supervisor and placement organization. Course may be repeated for a maximum of 4 units.

**BHS 426 Program Evaluation (4)**

Use of psychological research theories, methods, and research findings to understand and bring solutions to social and organizational problems. Application of research designs, data collection methods, and data analysis procedures used in applied research and program evaluation. Examination of potential ethical and political problems in applied research. Strategies to communicate research findings to encourage utilization. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: BHS 204, 205.

**BHS 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)**

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment or interest. Formal written report required.

**BHS 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2)**

Study and discussion of recent developments in behavioral sciences, contrasted with student's' senior project. Prerequisites: BHS 461, 462.

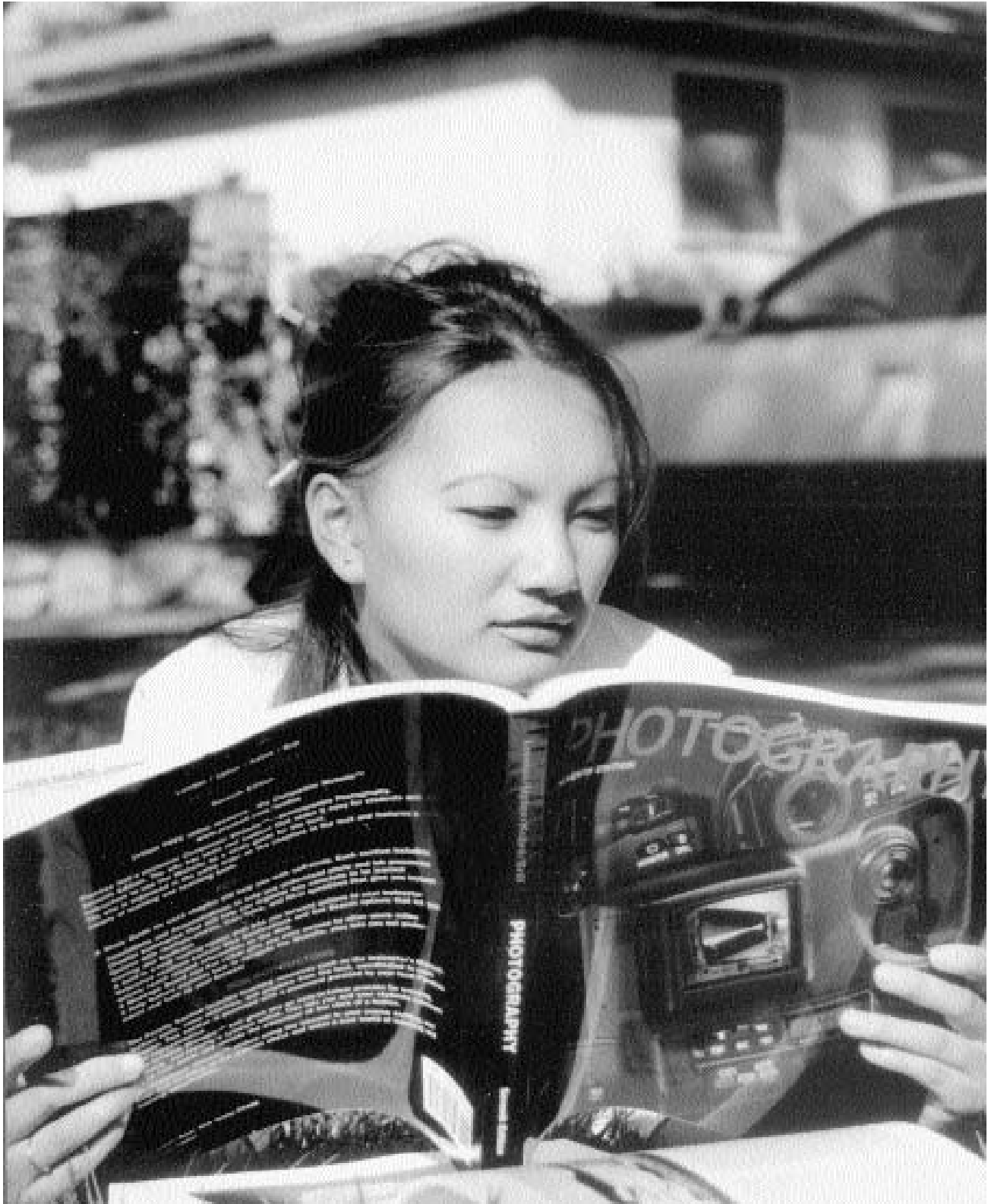
**BHS 498 Senior Seminar (4)**

Contemporary concepts, issues, and studies in the behavioral sciences. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: BHS, PSY, or SOC major and upper division standing.

**BHS 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction may be by lecture, activity, laboratory, or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisites: BHS 499 and 499A or 499L (if appropriate).

(For courses in Psychology and Sociology please refer to the appropriate sections of this catalog.)



## COMMUNICATION

<<http://www.csupomona.edu/~comdept>>

Richard A. Kallan, Chair

Jane R. Ballinger	John A. Kaufman
Oliver Boyd-Barrett	Wayne D. Rowe
Judy Buller	Judith A. Sanders
Robert L. Charles	Mary Kay Switzer
Vinita Dhingra	

An increasingly complex society needs individuals to inform, interpret, and explain to the public the problems of that society. The communication major prepares students to fill positions in the mass media, business, government, and education.

Students select one of three options to complete the major—Journalism, Public Relations, and Communication Studies.

The Communication Studies Option should be chosen by students who wish to emphasize interpersonal and intercultural communication in preparation for careers in business/industry or in preparation for graduate or professional school.

The Journalism Option is designed for students planning careers in editorial and supervisory assignments with newspapers, magazines, industrial publications, and broadcast media.

The Public Relations Option should be chosen by students planning careers in public relations, advertising, and human resource management which require skills and knowledge in the use of written, oral, visual, and multimedia communication.

The Department offers minors in Journalism, Public Relations, and Communication Studies.

The Communication Department sponsors the weekly student newspaper, *The Poly Post*, the on-line *Digital Post*, and the Department magazine, *Impressions*. The Department also supports an annual special event, Com Day, which is a professional conference organized and produced by students.

### JOURNALISM

#### Core Courses

Writing for Communication Practitioners	.COM	106	(4)
Information Gathering and Writing	.COM	108	(4)
Introduction to Communication Theory	.COM	201	(4)
Communication Law	.COM	260	(4)
Communication Ethics	.COM	261	(4)

#### Courses for Journalism Option

Introduction to Mass Communication	.COM	101	(4)
Reporting I	.COM	300/300A	(2,2)
Reporting II	.COM	317/317A	(2,2)
Reporting III	.COM	417/417A	(2,2)
Communication Research	.COM	316/316A	(2,2)
Internship	.COM	461	(6)
Newspaper Practices	.COM	351A	(6)
or Television Practices	.COM	354A	
or Advanced Newspaper Practices	.COM	451A	
or Advanced Television Practices	.COM	454A	
or a combination of the above courses (totaling six units--2 units per course)			

#### Select two courses from the following:

Magazine Editing and Production	.COM	312	(4)
In-Depth Reporting	.COM	357	(4)
Online Journalism	.COM	465	(4)
Broadcast Journalism	.COM	301/301A	(2,2)
Advanced Broadcast Journalism	.COM	411/411A	(2,2)

#### Support Courses for Journalism

Photography	.COM	131/131L	(2,2)
Introduction to Desktop Publishing	.COM	206	(4)
Publications Photography	.COM	232/232A	(2,2)
Advanced Desktop Publishing	.COM	306	(4)
or New Media Presentations	.COM	365	(4)

#### Select one course from the following:

Organizational Communication	.COM	314	(4)
Persuasion	.COM	325	(4)
Intercultural Communication	.COM	327	(4)
Negotiation and Conflict Resolution	.COM	409	(4)
Nonverbal Communication	.COM	410	(4)

#### Select two courses from the following:

Public Opinion, Propaganda, and Mass Media	.COM	413	(4)
Advanced Communication Research	.COM	416/416A	(2,2)
Political Economy of Mass Communication	.COM	423	(4)
Media Criticism	.COM	448	(4)

#### General Education Courses for Journalism

For Cal Poly Pomona students following curriculum year 2001-02 or 2002-03, the total units required for General Education is 68. Students following curriculum years 2003-04 or 2004-05, should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this unit requirement. Choose courses from approved lists unless specified.

#### Area A:

1. Freshman English I	.ENG	104	(4)
2. Advocacy and Argument	.COM	204	(4)
3. Freshman English II	.ENG	105	(4)

#### Area B:

1. Statistics 120	.STA	120	(4)
2. Any course			(4)
3. Any course			(4)
4. Any course (upper division)			(4)

#### Area C:

1. Select one course			(4)
2. Select one course			(4)
3. Select one course			(4)
4. Select one course			(4)

#### Area D:

1. United States History	.HST	202	(4)
and Introduction to American Government	.PLS	201	(4)
2. Principles of Economics	.EC	202	(4)
3. Select one course			(4)
4. Select one course			(4)

#### Area E:

Select one course			(4)
-------------------	--	--	-----

#### Unrestricted Electives

In addition, students are required to complete 38 units of unrestricted electives.

**PUBLIC RELATIONS****Core Courses**

Writing for Communication Practitioners	COM	106	(4)
Information Gathering and Writing	COM	108	(4)
Introduction to Communication Theory	COM	201	(4)
Communication Law	COM	260	(4)
Communication Ethics	COM	261	(4)

**Courses for Public Relations Option**

Introduction to Mass Communication	COM	101	(4)
Reporting I	COM	300/300A	(2,2)
Reporting II	COM	317/317A	(2,2)
Magazine Editing and Production	COM	312	(4)
Public Relations Theory	COM	313	(4)
or Online Journalism	COM	465	(4)
Communication Research	COM	316/316A	(2,2)
Public Relations Writing	COM	319	(4)
Public Relations Management	COM	414	(4)
Special Events Planning	COM	446/446A	(2,2)
Internship	COM	461	(6)

**Support Courses for Public Relations**

Photography	COM	131/131L	(2,2)
Introduction to Desktop Publishing	COM	206	(4)
Publications Photography	COM	232/232A	(2,2)
or Digital Photography	COM	431/431A	(2,2)
Advanced Desktop Publishing	COM	306	(4)
or New Media Presentations	COM	365	(4)
Persuasion	COM	325	(4)

Select two courses from the following:

Organizational Communication	COM	314	(4)
Intercultural Communication	COM	327	(4)
Negotiation and Conflict Resolution	COM	409	(4)
Nonverbal Communication	COM	410	(4)
Public Opinion, Propaganda, and Mass Media	COM	413	(4)
Advanced Communication Research	COM	416/416A	(2,2)
Media Criticism	COM	448	(4)
Political Economy of Mass Communication	COM	423	(4)

**General Education Courses for Public Relations**

For Cal Poly Pomona students following curriculum year 2001-02 or 2002-03, the total units required for General Education is 68. Students following curriculum years 2003-04 or 2004-05, should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this unit requirement. Unless specific GE courses are listed below, please select from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E, in this catalog.

**Area A**

1. Freshman English I	ENG	104	(4)
2. Advocacy and Argument	COM	204	(4)
3. Freshman English II	ENG	105	(4)

**Area B**

1. Statistics with Applications	STA	120	(4)
2. Any course			(4)
3. Any course			(4)
4. Any course (upper division)			(4)

**Area C**

1. Select one course			(4)
2. Select one course			(4)

3. Select one course			(4)
4. Select one course			(4)

**Area D**

1. United States History	HST	202	(4)
and Introduction to American Government	PLS	201	(4)
2. Principles of Economics	EC	202	(4)
3. Select one course			(4)
4. Select one course			(4)

**Area E**

Select one course			(4)
-------------------	--	--	-----

**Unrestricted Electives for Public Relations**

In addition, students are required to complete 36 units of unrestricted electives.

**COMMUNICATION STUDIES****Core Courses**

Writing for Communication Practitioners	COM	106	(4)
Information Gathering and Writing	COM	108	(4)
Introduction to Communication Theory	COM	201	(4)
Communication Law	COM	260	(4)
Communication Ethics	COM	261	(4)

**Courses for Communication Studies Option**

Public Speaking	COM	100	(4)
Interpersonal Communication	COM	103	(4)
Organizational Communication	COM	314	(4)
Communication Research	COM	316/316A	(2,2)
Persuasion	COM	325	(4)
Intercultural Communication	COM	327	(4)
Group Discussion	COM	337	(4)
Nonverbal Communication	COM	410	(4)
Internship	COM	461	(6)

**Support Courses for Communication Studies**

Choose either Track A, B, or C

**Track A: Professional**

Communication Problem Analysis	COM	321	(4)
Negotiation and Conflict Resolution	COM	409	(4)
Public Opinion, Propaganda, and Mass Media	COM	413	(4)
Special Events Planning	COM	446	(2,2)

AND 8 units from the following:

Professional Selling	IBM	306	(4)
Advanced Professional Selling	IBM	435	(4)

OR

Promotional Strategies	IBM	307	(4)
Advertising Media Analysis	IBM	443	(4)

OR any two of these courses:

Multicultural Organizational Behavior	MHR	318	(4)
Communication for Management	MHR	324	(4)
Training and Development	MHR	405	(4)

**Track B: Pre-law**

Advanced Communication Research	COM	416/416A	(2,2)
Negotiation and Conflict Resolution	COM	409	(4)

AND 8 units from the following:

Public Opinion, Propaganda, and Mass Media	COM	413	(4)
Political Economy of Mass Communication	COM	423	(4)
Media Criticism	COM	448	(4)

AND 8 units from the following:

Constitutional Law: Governmental Powers . . . . .	PLS	401	(4)
Jurisprudence . . . . .	PLS	405	(4)
Constitutional Law: Rights and Liberties . . . . .	PLS	407	(4)
Contemporary Issues in Law . . . . .	PLS	409	(4)
Philosophical Issues in the Law . . . . .	PHL	420	(4)

**Track C: General**

Advanced Communication Research . . . . .	COM	416/416A	(2,2)
Upper division communication courses taken with consent of advisor . . . . .	COM	XXX	(12)

AND 8 units from the following:

Language and Human Behavior . . . . .	ENG	313	(4)
Structure of Language . . . . .	ENG	320	(4)
Language and Culture . . . . .	ANT	353	(4)

**General Education Courses for Communication Studies**

For Cal Poly Pomona students following curriculum year 2001-02 or 2002-03, the total units required for General Education is 68. Students following curriculum years 2003-04 or 2004-05, should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this unit requirement. Unless specific GE courses are listed below, please select from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E, in this catalog.

**Area A**

1. Freshman English I . . . . .	ENG	104	(4)
2. Advocacy and Argument . . . . .	COM	204	(4)
3. Freshman English II . . . . .	ENG	105	(4)

**Area B**

1. Statistics with Applications . . . . .	STA	120	(4)
2. Any course . . . . .			(4)
3. Any course . . . . .			(4)
4. Any course (upper division) . . . . .			(4)

**Area C**

Selection one course for each area (C1-C4) from approved G.E. list.

**Area D**

1. United States History . . . . .	HST	202	(4)
and Introduction to American Government . . . . .	PLS	201	(4)
2. Any course . . . . .			(4)
3. Any course . . . . .			(4)
4. Any course (upper division) . . . . .			(4)

**Area E**

Any course . . . . .			(4)
----------------------	--	--	-----

**Unrestricted Electives for Communication Studies**

In addition, students are required to complete 44 units of Unrestricted Electives.

**MINORS**

**JOURNALISM MINOR**

Writing for Communication Practitioners . . . . .	COM	106	(4)
Information Gathering . . . . .	COM	108	(4)
Communication Theory . . . . .	COM	201	(4)
Communication Law . . . . .	COM	260	(4)
Communication Ethics . . . . .	COM	261	(4)
Reporting I . . . . .	COM	300/300A	(2,2)

Select either group A or B below:

**A (Print)**

Reporting II . . . . .	COM	317/317A	(2,2)
Reporting III . . . . .	COM	417/417A	(2,2)
or In-depth Reporting . . . . .	COM	357	(4)

**B (Broadcast)**

Broadcast Journalism . . . . .	COM	301	4
Adv. Broadcast J. . . . .	COM	411/411A	(2,2)
Total Units Required . . . . .			(32)

**PUBLIC RELATIONS MINOR**

Writing for Communication Practitioners . . . . .	COM	106	(4)
Information Gathering . . . . .	COM	108	(4)
Communication Theory . . . . .	COM	201	(4)
Communication Law . . . . .	COM	260	(4)
Communication Ethics . . . . .	COM	261	(4)
Reporting I . . . . .	COM	300/300A	(2,2)
Public Relations Theory . . . . .	COM	313	(4)
Public Relations Writing . . . . .	COM	319	(4)
Total Units Required . . . . .			(32)

**COMMUNICATION STUDIES MINOR**

Public Speaking . . . . .	COM	100	(4)
or Interpersonal Communication . . . . .	COM	103	
Introduction to Communication Theory . . . . .	COM	201	(4)
Advocacy and Argument . . . . .	COM	204	(4)
Organizational Communication Theory . . . . .	COM	314	(4)
Intercultural Communication . . . . .	COM	327	(4)
Group Discussion . . . . .	COM	337	(4)
Total Units Required . . . . .			(24)

**Course Descriptions**

**COM 100 Public Speaking (4)**

Theory and practice of speech organization, composition, and delivery. Use of research materials. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**COM 101 Introduction to Mass Communications (4)**

Survey of contemporary mass media; communications theory, structure and inter-relationships of newspapers, magazines, radio, and television. Analysis of major media content. 4 lectures.

**COM 103 Interpersonal Communication (4)**

An introduction to the variables determining communication behavior. Development of understanding through involvement in a variety of structured face-to-face interactions with other students. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**COM 106 Writing for Communication Practitioners (4)**

Editorial, research, feature, and scholarly writing styles, constructions, and structures unique to the communication field. 4 lectures.

**COM 108 Information Gathering and Writing (4)**

Information resources for creation of written messages targeted at select media audiences to achieve a stated communication objective.

Consideration of audience characteristics, appropriate format and style for effective message formulation. Evaluation of feedback to determine communication effectiveness. Prerequisite: COM 106.

### **COM 131/131L Photography (2/2)**

Basic photography techniques, including taking, processing, and selecting good photos. For those with no or limited experience in photography. 2 lectures, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: COM 280, ART 150, and access to camera that uses 35mm, 120 or 620 film and has adjustable shutter speed, f/stop and focusing controls. Corequisites: COM 131/131L.

### **COM 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

### **COM 201 Introduction to Communication Theory (4)**

Study of contributions of rhetorical theory, linguistics, psychology, and sociology to the development of general communication theory. 4 lectures.

### **COM 204 Advocacy and Argument (4)**

An investigation into logical methods of proof and different modes of advocacy. Argument as measured by formal validity and rhetorical effectiveness. Principles of argumentation with application of contemporary forms of public advocacy. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Fulfills GE Area A2.

### **COM 206 Introduction to Desktop Publishing (4)**

Introduction to the principles and theory of typography, layout, and production of material for the print industry. Work with Macintosh computers and learn elements of desktop publishing, including word processing, graphic design, and page composition. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

### **COM 216 Report Writing (4)**

Report-writing techniques. Research, organization, and preparation of specialized and technical information. Regular written reports. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: ENG 104.

### **COM 232/232A Publications Photography (2.2)**

Photography for media publications and public relations. Photo editing, picture stories and photo illustrations. Photography and lighting for newspapers, magazines, and other media publications. 2 one-hour lectures, 2 two-hour activities. Corequisites: COM 232/232A. Prerequisites: COM 131/131L.

### **COM 260 Communication Law (4)**

Constitutional, statutory and case law governing freedom of speech and press, libel, privacy, journalist's confidential sources, subpoena, search warrant, contempt, newsgathering and freedom of information, free press and fair trial, obscenity, and access to the media. 4 lectures/case study.

### **COM 261 Communication Ethics (4)**

Responsibility of the mass media and the journalist in today's society. 4 lectures.

### **COM 270, Media, Politics, Sex & Violence (4)**

Effects of mass media institutions on societies; their significance as social institutions. Examines the ways in which news and entertainment media impact public attitudes and behavior. Includes examinations of sex, gender, violence, politics and race. 4 lecture/presentations. Fulfills GE Area D3.

### **COM 280 Understanding & Appreciating the Photographic Image (4)**

Examines the history and aesthetics of the photographic image. Explores theories of visual communication and methods of photographic image evaluation. Views and evaluates applications of photography. Examines the role of composition, light, and imagination in the production of photographic images. 4 lecture/presentations. Fulfills GE Area C1.

### **COM 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination of both. Corequisites may be required.

### **COM 300/300A Reporting I (2/2)**

Basic news gathering and writing principles. Emphasis on style, sources, interviewing, news leads, and story development. 2 lectures, 2 two-hour activities. Prerequisites: COM 106, 108, 201, 260, 261. Corequisites: COM 300/300A.

### **COM 301/301A Broadcast Journalism (2/2)**

Gathering and writing of news for the Broadcast Media. Introduction to broadcast news production. Beginning field production. 2 lectures/problem-solving; 2 two-hour activities. Prerequisites: COM 106, 108, 201, 260, 261, 300/300A. Corequisites: COM 301/301A.

### **COM 306 Advanced Desktop Publishing (4)**

Advanced instruction in the principles of typography, layout, publication design, editing, and production for newsletters, brochures, newspapers, and magazines. 4 lectures/problem solving. Prerequisite: COM 206.

### **COM 312 Magazine Editing and Production (4)**

Analysis and history of various types of publications produced in magazine format. Class works on design and production of several magazine-styled publications using the latest in computer technology and desktop publishing software. Includes lectures, demonstrations and critiques of student projects. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: COM 106, 108, 201, 260, 261, 300/300A.

### **COM 313 Public Relations Theory (4)**

The effects of organized information on public thinking; dissemination of ideas by commercial, industrial, social, and governmental organizations; the use of various publicity tools. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: COM 106, 108, 201, 260, 261.

### **COM 314 Organizational Communication Theory (4)**

Interdisciplinary theoretical approaches to the study of communication in and between organizations. Emphasis on organizational communication theories relating to managerial, psychological, sociological, systemic, cultural and political views of communication in and between organizations. 4 Lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: Completion of GE requirements in Area A and a minimum of two GE courses from subareas C1-C3 and a minimum of two GE courses from subareas D1-D3. Fulfills GE Synthesis course requirements for Areas C4 or D4.

**COM 316/316A Communication Research (2/2)**

Research methods used to measure the content, process and effects of communications on attitudes, knowledge, and behavior. Research design, data analysis and evaluation in quantitative and qualitative communication research methodology. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 two-hour activities. Corequisites: COM 316/316A. Prerequisites: COM 106, 108, 201, 260, 261.

**COM 317/317A Reporting II (2/2)**

Advanced news gathering, interviewing and writing principles. Emphasis on multisource interviews and stories, including documents and news features. 2 lectures, 2 two-hour activities. Prerequisites: COM 106, 108, 201, 260, 261, 300/300A. Corequisites: COM 307/307A.

**COM 319 Public Relations Writing (4)**

Examines the format and style for writing public relations materials. Emphasis on writing the various types of public relations copy. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: COM 106, 108, 201, 260, 261, 300/300A, 313.

**COM 321 Communication Problem Analysis (4)**

Analysis of breakdowns in communications systems; identification of barriers and constraints to effective message transmission. Emphasis on practical and creative problem solving. 4 lectures.

**COM 325 Persuasion and Communication (4)**

Persuasion is examined as affected by messages in various communication contexts. The process is studied through differing aspects of source, channel(s) and receiver(s). Emphasis on contributions from behavioral theorists. 4 lectures/presentations. Prerequisites: COM 106, 108, 201, 260, 261.

**COM 327 Intercultural Communication (4)**

Interdisciplinary theoretical approaches to the study of communication in and between organizations. Emphasis on organizational communication theories relating to managerial, psychological, sociological, systemic, cultural and political views of communication in and between organizations. 4 Lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: Completion of GE requirements in Area A and a minimum of two GE courses from subareas C1-C3 and a minimum of two GE courses from subareas D1-D3. Fulfills GE Synthesis course requirements for Areas C4 or D4.

**COM 337 Group Discussion (4)**

Variables of communication within problem-solving groups; development of conference and discussion skills. Secondary emphasis on group psychology as it relates to problem-solving discussions. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**COM 351A Newspaper Practices (2)**

Newspaper laboratory for beginning newspaper staff members. For students interested in gaining practical newspaper experience. Minimum of 4 hours of activity a week. Prerequisite: COM 106, 108, 201, 260, 261, 300/300A, or permission of instructor. Total credit in COM 351A, 352A, 254L limited to 6 units.

**COM 352A Magazine Practices (2)**

Magazine production course for beginning staff members; includes writing, layout, and production activity. Minimum of 4 hours activity a week. Prerequisite: COM 106, 108, 201, 206, 260, 261, 300/300A, 312 or permission of instructor. Total credit in COM 351A, 352A, 254L limited to 6 units.

**COM 354A Television Practices (2)**

Television production experience for broadcasting option students. Minimum of 6 hours of production activity a week. Prerequisites: COM 101, COM 131/131L, and COM 301/301A and COM 411/411A or permission of instructor. Total credit in COM 351A, 352A, 354L limited to 6 units.

**COM 357 In-Depth Reporting (4)**

In-depth reporting principles and development, including investigative, interpretive, series and personality stories. Students required to research background for story assignments. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: COM 106, 108, 201, 260, COM 261, 300/300A, 317/317A.

**COM 365 New Media Presentations (4)**

Use of representational technology (such as PowerPoint) to create, organize, visualize, and present public messages to maximize communication effectiveness. Design and creation of basic web sites and pages to achieve diverse communication goals with various audiences. 4 lectures/problem solving. Prerequisites: COM 100 or COM 204.

**COM 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**COM 409 Negotiation and Conflict Resolution (4)**

The role of communication in the productive settlement of interpersonal and organizational disputes. The course examines effective communication strategies used in negotiation and bargaining situations. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: COM 106, 108, 201, 260, 261.

**COM 410 Nonverbal Communication (4)**

Survey of effects of nonverbal communication. Theory and application of selected areas of research in nonverbal communication. Topics include nonverbal communication in work, home, and relationships; cultural similarities and differences in nonverbal communication. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: COM 106, COM 108, COM 201, COM 260, and COM 261.

**COM 411/411A Advanced Broadcast Journalism (2/2)**

Survey of principles and practices of interpretive reporting and commentary in electronic media; organization, writing, delivery of news analysis; production of commentary programs on news, leading to their use on radio and television stations. 2 lectures, 2 two-hour activities. Prerequisites: COM 106, 108, 201, 260, 261, 300/300A, and 301/301A. Corequisites: COM 411/411A.

**COM 413 Public Opinion, Propaganda and the Mass Media (4)**

Techniques of sociological and political persuasion, mass media and public opinion in the United States; developments in international propaganda. Integrates disciplines of sociology and political science in application to operation of communication and communications media in society. 4 lecture/ discussion. Prerequisites: one course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and D1, D2, D3. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area D4.

**COM 414 Public Relations Management (4)**

Discussion of current public relations practices in businesses and institutions; development of public relations campaigns for specific situations. 4 hours discussion. Prerequisites: COM 106, 108, 201, 260, 261, 313, 319.



**COM 416/416A Advanced Communication Research (2/2)**

Advanced communication research, design, analysis, inference and evaluation, including multivariate methods. Use of computer packages for data analysis. Each student will design, implement and report a research project. 2 lectures/problem-solving; 2 two-hour activities. Corequisites: COM 416/416A. Prerequisites: COM 106, 108, 201, 260, 261, STA 120, COM 316/316A.

**COM 417/417A Reporting III (4)**

Gathering material and writing newspaper stories pertaining to government and courts; emphasis on organization and procedure of governmental institutions. Students required to research background for story assignments. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: COM 106, 108, 201, 260, 261, 300/300A, 317/317A. Corequisites: COM 417/417A.

**COM 423 Political Economy of Mass Communication (4)**

Political context of economic principles underwriting communications media. Historical and contemporary assessment of how economics of telecommunications, press, broadcasting, and the Internet interact with wider political processes, including legislative and regulatory agencies. Focus on U.S.-based media-; comparative international references. 4 Lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: one course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and D1, D2, D3. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area D4.

**COM 431/431A Digital Photography (2/2)**

Nature and types of image capture devices, image manipulation and adjustment techniques, and image output devices typically encountered by working photographers and artists; major emphasis upon image manipulation and compositing. 2 one-hour lectures, 2 two-hour laboratories. Co-requisites: COM 431/431A. (2/2).

**COM 446/446A Special Events Planning (2/2)**

Application of public relations techniques to planning special events. Participation in planning, organization, and implementation of selected events. 2 lecture/presentations, 2 two-hour activity. Corequisites: COM 446/446A. Prerequisites: Junior or senior standing.

**COM 448 Media Criticism (4)**

Analysis and criticism of the mass media. Examination of popular literature on the media and the study of selected programming to determine the state of the art. Writing critical analysis of current programs. 4 lectures. Prerequisites: COM 106, 108, 201, 260, 261.

**COM 451A Advanced Newspaper Practices (2)**

Newspaper laboratory for students who wish experientially based guidance in newspaper editorial and management practices. Minimum of 4 hours of production activity a week. Prerequisites: COM 106, 108, 201, 260, 261, 300/300A, 351A, or permission of instructor. Total credit hours in COM 451A, 452A, 454L limited to 6 units.

**COM 452A Advanced Magazine Practices (2)**

Magazine production course for students in editorial and management positions. Minimum of 4 hours activity a week. Prerequisites: COM 106, 108, 201, 206, 260, 261, 300/300A, 312, 352A, or permission of instructor. Total credit in COM 451A, 452A, 454L limited to 6 units.

**COM 454A Advanced Television Practices (2)**

Advanced video production course. Minimum of 4 hours of production activity a week. Prerequisites: COM 101, COM 131/131L, COM 301/301A, COM 411/411A, and COM 354/354A, or permission of instructor. Total credit in COM 451A, 452A, and 454L limited to 6 units.

**COM 461 Applied Communication/Internship (6)**

An intensive communication internship or other individual/group study of the communications process as specified by each option. Mandatory Credit/No credit. Prerequisite: senior standing.

**COM 465 Online Journalism**

Focus on forms of online storytelling with an emphasis on news writing and editing. Examines the differences and similarities between journalism practiced on the Internet and in other media, such as print and television. Emphasis on efficient, readable copy, timely reporting, presentation strategies and effective use of online resources. 4 lectures/problem solving. Prerequisites COM 106, COM 108, COM 260, COM 261, COM 300/300A, COM 317/317A

**COM 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination of both. Corequisites may be required.

## ECONOMICS

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/ec/home.htm>>

Lynda Rush, Chair

Anne E. Bresnock	Carsten Lange
Bruce Brown	Nestor M. Ruiz
Maureen Burton	Mohammad R. Safarzadeh
Gregory Hunter	James E. Sutton
David G. Jaques	

The department serves students of all colleges and schools and develops vocational proficiencies to meet the needs of the undergraduate economics majors. A curriculum leading to the master of science degree in economics is also offered in the department. Requirements for this degree may be found in the graduate listings.

The curriculum in economics, while offering a broad background of general education and traditional undergraduate courses, lends itself to considerable flexibility. Students consult with a faculty advisor to select courses suitable for a program relevant to personal goals. Seven possible areas of concentration in economics are: international, environmental and resource, quantitative, economic history, urban, business and government, and economics and finance.

The undergraduate major in economics has three objectives: first, to prepare economic analysts for positions in business, industry, agriculture, and government; second, to prepare students for research or management trainee positions in fields such as public administration, labor unions, industry, finance, and insurance; third, to furnish undergraduate preparation for students who may wish to pursue graduate work in the field of economics.

The minor in economics serves other departments of the university by providing their students with a well-defined and generally recognized set of courses. For many majors the minor will enhance their employability upon graduation. It will also provide a structure for those seeking basic understanding of economic theory and its application. For others it will facilitate their graduate work.

### Quantitative Research Minor

The Quantitative Research Minor is an interdisciplinary program which can be taken by students majoring in any field other than Mathematics. Its purpose is to prepare students to conduct quantitative analysis in their chosen discipline. Students acquire practical experience using statistics, principles of experimental design, survey and data analysis techniques. This minor is particularly suited for students majoring in Economics. A full description of this minor is included in the "University Programs" section of this catalog.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses, including option courses, in order to receive a degree in the major.

Principles of Economics	EC	201	(4)
Principles of Economics	EC	202	(4)
Accounting for Decision Making I	ACC	204	(5)
Accounting for Decision Making II	ACC	205	(5)
Economic Statistics	EC 321/321A		(3/1)
Economic Statistics	EC 322/322A		(3/1)

Completion of COM 216 (see support classes) or permission of instructor to enter upper division classes.

### Track A Core Classes

Intermediate Microeconomic Theory	EC	401	(4)
Distribution of Income	EC	402	(4)
Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory	EC	403	(4)
History of Economic Thought	EC	407	(4)
Money and Banking	EC	408	(4)
Senior Seminar	EC	462	(4)
Senior Seminar	EC	463	(4)
Advanced Economics (400 level)			(40)
or Advanced Economics			(36)
and Advanced Math (Calculus and above)			(4)

### Track B Core Classes

Intermediate Microeconomic Theory	EC	401	(4)
Distribution of Income	EC	402	(4)
Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory	EC	403	(4)
Introduction to Mathematical Economics	EC	406	(4)
History of Economic Thought	EC	407	(4)
Money and Banking	EC	408	(4)
Introduction to Econometric Methods	EC	421/421A	(3/1)
Senior Seminar	EC	462	(4)
Senior Seminar	EC	463	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus	MAT	114	(4)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus	MAT	115	(4)
Advanced Economics (400 level)			(24)

### SUPPORT AND ELECTIVE COURSES

Required of all students

Report Writing	COM	216	(4)
Freshman English II	ENG	105	(4)

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

For Cal Poly Pomona students following curriculum year 2001-02 or 2002-03, the total units required for General Education is 68. Students following curriculum years 2003-04 or 2004-05, should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this unit requirement. Unless specific GE courses are listed below, please select from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E, in this catalog.

#### Area A:

1. Freshman English I	ENG	104	(4)
2. Public Speaking	COM	100	(4)
3. Logic and Semantics	PHL	202	(4)

#### Area B:

1. Select one course			(4)
2. Select one course			(4)
3. Select one course			(4)
4. Select one course			(4)

#### Area C:

1. Select one course			(4)
2. Select one course			(4)
3. Select one course			(4)
4. Select one course			(4)

**Area D:**

- 1. United States History .....HST 202 (4)  
and Introduction to American Government ...PLS 201 (4)
- 2. Select one course ..... (4)
- 3. Select one course ..... (4)
- 4. Select one course ..... (4)

**Area E:**

- Select one course ..... (4)

**ECONOMICS MINOR**

- Principles of Economics .....EC 201 (4)
- Principles of Economics .....EC 202 (4)
- Intermediate Microeconomic Theory .....EC 401 (4)
- Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory .....EC 403 (4)
- Money and Banking .....EC 408 (4)

The student must also select 12 units from the following 300 and/or 400 level courses. The following series of topic concentrations are suggested. The student may tailor courses across the listed concentrations to fit their needs.

- 1. Quantitative Economics:
  - Economic Statistics .....EC 321/321A (3/1)
  - Economic Statistics .....EC 322/322A (3/1)
  - Introduction to Mathematical Economics ...EC 406 (4)
  - Introductory Econometric Methods .....EC 421/421A (3/1)
  - Economic Forecasting .....EC 422/422A (3/1)
  - Economic Programming and Optimization Analysis .....EC 423/423A (3/1)
- 2. Economic History:
  - History of Economic Thought .....EC 407 (4)
  - Economic History of the U.S. ....EC 409 (4)
  - Comparative Economic Systems .....EC 412 (4)
  - Economic History of Europe .....EC 413 (4)
- 3. International Economics:
  - International Trade Theory and Policy .....EC 404 (4)
  - International Finance and Open Economy Macroeconomics .....EC 405 (4)
  - Economic Development .....EC 411 (4)
  - Economywide Country Studies .....EC 442 (4)
- 4. Business and Government:
  - Public Finance .....EC 410 (4)
  - Seminar in Natural Resource Economics ...EC 429 (4)
  - Seminar in Urban Economics .....EC 432 (4)
  - Economics of Transportation .....EC 433 (4)
  - Seminar in Environmental Economics .....EC 435 (4)
  - Economics of Poverty and Discrimination ...EC 437 (4)
  - Industrial Organization .....EC 440 (4)
  - Industry Studies .....EC 441 (4)
- 5. Economics and Finance:
  - International Finance and Open Economy Macroeconomics .....EC 405 (4)
  - Public Finance .....EC 410 (4)
  - Economics of Capital Markets .....EC 450 (4)
  - Industry Studies .....EC 441 (4)
- 6. Environmental and Resource Economics:
  - Seminar in Land Economics .....EC 419 (4)
  - Seminar in Natural Resource Economics ...EC 429 (4)

- Seminar in Environmental Economics .....EC 435 (4)
- Air Resource Management .....EC 436 (4)
- Waste Management .....EC 438 (4)
- Water Resource Management .....EC 439 (4)
- 7. Urban Economics:
  - Seminar in Land Economics .....EC 419 (4)
  - Seminar in Urban Economics .....EC 432 (4)
  - Economics of Poverty and Discrimination ...EC 437 (4)
  - Seminar in Natural Resource Economics ...EC 429 (4)
  - Economics of Transportation .....EC 433 (4)
  - Seminar in Environmental Economics .....EC 435 (4)

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

**EC 100 Contemporary Economic Issues (4)**

Introduction to economic issues. Use of basic economic theories to explain current and future events. Themes may cover international, social, or election year topics. Investigation of a specific economic issue by an individual or as part of a group. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisites: Open to non-economics and non-business majors. Completion of General Education Area A: Sub-areas 1, 2, and 3. Fulfills GE Area D2.

**EC 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**EC 201 Principles of Economics (4)**

Introduction to microeconomics. How an economic system works to solve the problems of choice among alternative allocations, utilizations, and distributions of resources. Applications of economic principles to domestic and international economic problems. 4 lecture discussions.

**EC 202 Principles of Economics (4)**

Introduction to macroeconomics. Determinants of national income, output, employment, and price levels. Monetary and fiscal policy. International economics. Applications of economic principles to domestic and international economic problems. 4 lecture discussions.

**EC 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisites may be required.

**EC 321/321A, EC 322/322A Economic Statistics (3/1) (3/1)**

Statistical methods and techniques in economic analysis. Analysis of time series, index number construction, regression and correlation analysis, probability and other statistical distributions; related economic topics. 3 lectures/problem-solving; 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisite: STA 120 or equivalent MAT statistics. Prerequisite for EC 322: EC 321/321A or its equivalent.

**EC 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202.

**EC 401 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory (4)**

Student investigation of the role of prices in final output markets; principles of production; and business behavior under various market conditions. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: EC 201.

**EC 402 Distribution of Income and Factor Pricing (4)**

Theory of the functional and personal distribution of income. Determination of wages, rent, interest, and profits under various market conditions. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: EC 401.

**EC 403 Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory (4)**

Student investigation and presentation of the determination of growth and fluctuations in national income; effects of consumers, firms, and government decisions on employment and price levels. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: EC 202.

**EC 404 International Trade Theory and Policy (4)**

Analysis of the causes of patterns of trade; the effects of tariffs and quotas; the effects of trade on domestic income patterns; the effects of international investment and the effects of trade on economic growth. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202; EC 401 recommended.

**EC 405 International Finance and Open Economy Macroeconomics(4)**

Analysis of the international monetary system; problems of exchange rate dynamics; problems in Balance of Payments; problems in achieving internal and external balance; the role of capital markets and interest rates; international monetary effects on domestic prices and output. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202; EC 403 and EC 404 recommended.

**EC 406 Introduction to Mathematical Economics (4)**

Mathematical description and derivation of micro- and macro-economic theory. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202 and one of the following: MAT 114 or MAT 125 or MAT 130.

**EC 407 History of Economic Thought (4)**

History of the development of economic ideas and doctrines from Greek writers through the classical and neoclassical schools to the present. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202.

**EC 408 Money and Banking (4)**

Relation of money and banking to the general economy; interrelationships between money and banking, production and distribution. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: EC 202.

**EC 409 Economic History of the U.S. (4)**

Analysis of growth and economic well-being of the U.S. economy in historical perspective. Interplay of economic forces and historical conditions. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202.

**EC 410 Public Finance (4)**

Principles of government financing and its various economic and social effects; collecting, spending, and administration of public funds. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: EC 201.

**EC 411 Economic Development (4)**

Preconditions and processes of economic growth and development in developing countries, analyzed in light of economic theory and

historical experience of advanced Western economies. Political, cultural, and social problems of developing countries and their relationship to Western experiences. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202.

**EC 412 Comparative Economic Systems (4)**

Examination of alternative economic organizations, ranging from free enterprise to fully-planned economies. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: EC 201 and EC 202.

**EC 413 Economic History of Europe (4)**

Economic development of Europe from the fall of the Roman Empire to the formation of the Common Market; growth of economic institutions antecedent to those of modern Europe. Bearing of European economic development upon that of the United States. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202.

**EC 414 Labor Economics (4)**

The structure and theory of labor markets. The influence of unionism on income distribution. Effects of collective bargaining on economic welfare and efficiency. Government policy's role in the labor market. Job and union security under changing economic institutions. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202.

**EC 417 Socioeconomics of War and Peace**

Social, political and economic factors that lead people and countries toward conflict and violence, and the consequences of those actions. Cost-benefit analysis of war and peace. Past, present and future interrelationships between the military industry and society. 4 hours lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: EC 100 or EC 201 or EC 202. Completion of GE requirements in Area A; completion of one course in Area C2; completion of one course from Area D2; completion of one course from Area D3. This course fulfills GE Sub-areas C4, Humanities or D4, Social Science.

**EC 419 Seminar in Land Economics (4)**

Analysis of the utilization and conservation of land; urban land uses; market forces; factors affecting the locations of enterprises; and patterns of urban and regional growth. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: EC 201 or EC 202.

**EC/PLS 420 Policies of Greed and Need**

Integration of economic and political science influences in the design and operation of public policies regarding affluence and poverty. Market failures, government failures, public policies and system corrections pertinent to income distribution policies. Equity and justice public policy considerations in the 21st century. 4 hours lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: Completion of GE requirement in Areas A, D1, D2 and D3. This course fulfills GE Sub-area D4, Social Science.

**EC 421/421A Introductory Econometric Methods (3/1)**

Introductory course in econometric problem-solving techniques. Students required to do quantitative model-building; estimation, verification, and prediction of economic variables in class exercises. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisites: EC 321/321A; EC 322/322A, EC 406; EC 401, EC 402, and EC 403 strongly recommended.

**EC 422/422A Economic Forecasting (3/1)**

Techniques and procedures of statistical analysis of macroeconomic and microeconomic conditions. In-class exercises emphasize problem-

solving, forecasting and model-building methods. 3 lectures/problem-solving; 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisites: EC 321/321A and EC 322/322A.

#### **EC 423/423A Economic Programming and Optimization Analysis (3/1)**

Optimization analysis and programming techniques, including linear and nonlinear methods. Students work on case studies, deterministic model-building. Application of computer facilities and programming. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisites: EC 201, EC 202 and EC 406.

#### **EC 429 Seminar in Natural Resource Economics (4)**

Intensive study of natural resource availability, natural resource management problems, and the roles of markets and government in the development and allocation of natural resources over time. Focus on key natural resource sectors including: energy, nonenergy minerals, forestry, and fisheries. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: EC 201 or EC 202.

#### **EC 432 Seminar in Urban Economics (4)**

Analysis of the distribution and stability of income in urban areas; economic development of California cities; physical distribution and urban transportation problems. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: EC 201 or EC 202.

#### **EC 433 Economics of Transportation (4)**

The economic characteristics of transport; the functions of the differing transportation agencies; transportation pricing; problems of state and federal regulation; coordination of facilities; current transportation problems. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: EC 201 or EC 202.

#### **EC 435 Seminar in Environmental Economics (4)**

An examination of the relationship between environmental problems and economic institutions. The theory of externalities and market failure are studied with application to air, water, and waste management topics. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: EC 201 or EC 202.

#### **EC 436 Air Resource Management (4)**

Basic meteorological, economic, legal, and policy aspects of air resource management in CA, the Southwest, U.S. and the world. Analysis of issues concerning mobile and stationary source pollution and regulation. Examination of economic, technology, and political solutions to air quality management. 4 hours lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: EC 100 or 201 or EC 202. Completion of General Education Area A; completion of one course each from Areas D1, D2, and D3. Fulfills GE Synthesis Area D4.

#### **EC 437 Economics of Poverty and Discrimination (4)**

The scope and nature of poverty and discrimination. Economic sources of changes in, and attempts at alleviation of poverty and discrimination. Analysis of poverty programs and anti-discriminatory public policies. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: EC 201 or EC 202.

#### **EC 438 Waste Management (4)**

Biological, chemical, economic, legal, and policy aspects of waste management in CA, the U.S. and the world. Analysis of issues of location, storage, decomposition, remediation, and regulation. Examination of economic, technological, and political solutions to waste site allocation and contamination. 4 hours lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: EC 100 or EC 201 or EC 202. Completion of General

Education Area A; and completion of one course each from Areas D1, D2, and D3. Fulfills GE Synthesis requirements for Area D4.

#### **EC 439 Water Resource Management (4)**

Basic hydrological, economic, legal, and policy aspects of water resource management in California, the Southwest, U.S. and the world. Analysis of issues concerning water allocation, pollution, and regulation. Examination of economic, technology, and political solutions to water allocation and pollution problems. 4 hours lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: EC 100 or EC 201 or EC 202. Completion of General Education Area A; completion of two courses in Area B; completion of one course from subArea D3. Fulfills GE Interdisciplinary Synthesis requirements for Area B4 or D4.

#### **EC 440 Industrial Organization (4)**

Evaluation and analysis of government regulation of the private sector aimed at creating a more competitive economy. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202.

#### **EC 441 Industry Studies(4)**

Examination of the historical, scientific, technological, and economic developments of a selected industry. Domestic and international market analysis. Impact of regulations and laws on industry operations. Selected industries may include: health care, entertainment, wine, computer systems, steel, biotechnology. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisites: EC 201 or EC 202; completion of General Education Area A; completion of subarea B2, one course from either subarea B1 or B3 and one course from either subarea D1 or D3. Fulfills GE Interdisciplinary Synthesis requirement.

#### **EC 442 Economywide Country Studies (4)**

Socioeconomic aspects of a country, or countries, and their social, economic, and political relationship with the United States. Topics include the targeted country or countries' economic growth, trade, socioeconomic issues, and its relationship to the United States. 4 hours lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: EC 100 or EC 201 or EC 202. Completion of General Education Area A and one course each from Areas D1, D2, and D3. Fulfills GE Area D4.

#### **EC 450 Economics of Capital Markets (4)**

Further expansion of monetary theory and capital markets topics to prepare students for advanced studies. Intensive focus on the theoretical and mathematical tools necessary for the analysis of bank and financial institution portfolios, and the effectiveness of monetary policy. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: EC 201, EC 202, and EC 408

#### **EC 462, 463 Senior Seminar (4) (4)**

Intensive study of the pragmatic applications of the various techniques of economic analysis across various intra-economics subject areas. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: EC 321/321A, EC 322/322A, EC 401 and EC 403.

#### **EC 499 Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Prerequisites: EC 201 and 202. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.

Graduate courses are listed in the "Graduate Studies" section of this catalog.

## ENGLISH AND FOREIGN LANGUAGES

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/efl>>

Liliane Fucaloro, Chair

Melissa D. Aaron	Donald J. Kraemer, Jr.
Alison Baker	Deirdre E. Lashgari
Isabel M. Bustamante-Lopez	John R. Maitino
Joseph R. Farrell	M. Kathleen Massey
Liliane M. Fucaloro	Andrew I. Moss
Barbara I. Gill	Victor N. Okada
Trinidad Gonzalez	Da'an Pan
Dewey Hall	Edward L. Rocklin
Susana Hernandez-Araico	Karen A. Russikoff
Sharon Hilles	Ben Siegel
Carol R. Holder	Anne B. Simpson
Noël Houck	Mary Sisney
Carola M. Kaplan	Frank I. Torres

The program in English and Foreign Languages encourages students not only to improve verbal skills, but also to develop a fuller understanding of themselves and their culture. The program offers courses leading to the Bachelor of Arts in English. Within this major, two emphasis areas are offered.

The first, Literature and Language, offers intensive study in the language and literature of both Britain and the United States. Graduates are prepared to enter advanced-degree work in English, American Studies, or related areas. Additional opportunities exist in law, business management, journalism, and other fields welcoming those with a liberal education and communication skills.

The curriculum for the Literature and Language emphasis is patterned as follows: in the freshman year courses in composition and in the methods of reading literature; in the sophomore year a broad survey of English and American literature and world literature; in the junior year a study of linguistics and the principal genres; and in the senior year relatively intensive work in individual authors or small groups of authors.

The second emphasis, English Education, also offers intensive study of language and literature with a choice of three tracks: Literature, Communication Studies, or Theatre Arts. In each case, students are given thorough preparation for entrance into a secondary credential program in English.

In addition, the department lists elementary and intermediate sequences in French, German, and Spanish language and culture, and elementary sequences in Latin and Mandarin Chinese language and culture. Courses in English composition and literature serve the general university community. These include study in English as a second language and in the literature-language aspects of African-American, Latino, and Native American Studies.

The major in Spanish and the minor in Spanish language and culture prepares students to communicate in Spanish, to appreciate more fully the cultural heritage of the Southwest, and to communicate more effectively with increasing Hispanic populations. Employment possibilities in students' major fields will be appropriately enhanced. The Department also offers a minor in French. These minors are open to all majors, including English.

In addition, the Department offers certificate programs in French, German, and Spanish. Certificate programs require completion of a

minimum of 16 units of coursework at the 200-level or above. The graduate program in English is listed separately.

The Rho Xi Chapter of Sigma Tau Delta, the national English honor society, is open to upper division English majors if they have completed two or more English courses beyond freshman composition with a 3.0 average and if they rank in the upper one-third of their class overall.

Graduate students in English are admitted if they have completed 12 or more units of graduate English with a 3.5 or better GPA. For additional information, contact Dr. Anne Simpson, Professor in the Department of English and Foreign Languages.

A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses, including emphasis courses, in order to receive a degree in the major.

### LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE EMPHASIS

Required of all majors:

Advanced Expository Writing	ENG	303	(4)
Grammar of Modern English	ENG	321	(4)
Literary Theory	ENG	350	(4)
Shakespeare	ENG	404	(4)

Four of the following (must include one British, one American, one World Literature) (16 units):

Survey of British Literature I	ENG	207	(4)
Survey of British Literature II	ENG	208	(4)
Survey of American Literature I	ENG	211	(4)
Survey of American Literature II	ENG	212	(4)
Ethnic Literatures of the U.S.	ENG	213	(4)
World Literature I	ENG	217	(4)
World Literature II	ENG	218	(4)

Two of the following (8 units):

The Novel in English to 1880	ENG	305	(4)
The Modern British Novel	ENG	306	(4)
The English Drama to 1890	ENG	307	(4)
The Modern Drama	ENG	308	(4)
The English Poem	ENG	309	(4)
The 19th Century European Novel	ENG	332	(4)
The Novel in Modern World	ENG	333	(4)

Two of the following (8 units):

Language and Human Behavior	ENG	313	(4)
From Theory to Practice in Student Literacy	ENG	314	(4)
Structure of Language	ENG	320	(4)
Development of Modern English	ENG	322	(4)

Two of the following (8 units):

Chaucer	ENG	401	(4)
Milton and His Age	ENG	402	(4)
Shakespeare	ENG	403	(4)

Eight units from the following:

English Renaissance	ENG	440	(4)
Twentieth-Century British Literature	ENG	450	(4)
English Enlightenment	ENG	442	(4)
English Romanticism	ENG	444	(4)
Victorian Writers	ENG	448	(4)
American Renaissance	ENG	452	(4)
American Realism	ENG	454	(4)

Senior Paper	ENG	461, 462 (2)(2)
Upper division units from ENG or FL offerings		(12)

**ENGLISH EDUCATION EMPHASIS**

Required of all majors (36 units):

Ethnic Literatures of the U.S.	ENG	213	(4)
Advanced Expository Writing	ENG	303	(4)
From Theory to Practice in Student Literacy	ENG	314	(4)
Grammar of Modern English	ENG	321	(4)
Language Acquisition	ENG	323	(4)
Literary Theory	ENG	350	(4)
Shakespeare	ENG	404	(4)
Multimedia Practicum	ENG	464	(4)
Assessment Seminar	ENG	465	(4)

Choose one from each of the following (12 units):

Survey of British Literature	ENG	207 or 208	(4)
Survey of American Literature	ENG	211 or 212	(4)
World Literature	ENG	217 or 218	(4)

Choose one of the following (4 units)

The Novel in English to 1880	ENG	305	(4)
The Modern British Novel	ENG	306	(4)
The English Drama to 1890	ENG	307	(4)
The Modern Drama	ENG	308	(4)
The English Poem	ENG	309	(4)
The Nineteenth-Century European Novel	ENG	332	(4)
The Novel in the Modern World	ENG	333	(4)

Choose one of the following (4 units):

Chaucer	ENG	401	(4)
Milton and His Age	ENG	402	(4)
Shakespeare	ENG	403	(4)

Choose two of the following (one course must be in a literary period before 1900) (8 units):

English Renaissance	ENG	440	(4)
English Enlightenment	ENG	442	(4)
English Romanticism	ENG	444	(4)
Victorian Writers	ENG	448	(4)
Twentieth-Century British Literature	ENG	450	(4)
American Renaissance	ENG	452	(4)
American Realism	ENG	454	(4)
Twentieth-Century American Literature	ENG	456	(4)

**ENGLISH EDUCATION TRACKS**

Choose one of the following tracks:

**Track A - Literature (20 units)**

Choose one of the following (4 units):

Language and Human Behavior	ENG	313	(4)
Structure of Language	ENG	320	(4)
Development of Modern English	ENG	322	(4)

Choose four of the following (16 units):

Children's Literature	ENG	324	(4)
Adolescent Literature	ENG	326	(4)
Narrative in Literature and Film	ENG	330	(4)
Literature of the "Third World"	ENG	334	(4)
Race and Gender in Modern Literature	ENG	345	(4)
Texts and Images of the Holocaust	ENG	420	(4)
The Literature of Exile	ENG	425	(4)

Modernism and Postmodernism	ENG	451	(4)
Modern Critical Theory	ENG	460	(4)
Latin American Women Writers in Translation	ENG	485	(4)

**Track B - Communication Studies (minimum of 22 units)**

Public Speaking	COM	100	(4)
-----------------	-----	-----	-----

Choose at least 8 units from the following:

Communication Problem Analysis	COM	321	(4)
Intercultural Communication	COM	327	(4)
Group Discussion	COM	337	(4)

Choose at least 10 units from the following:

Reporting	COM	300/300A	(2/2)
Advanced Reporting	COM	317/317A	(2/2)
Newspaper Practices	COM	351A	(2)
Magazine Practices	COM	352A	(2)
Professional Editing	ENG	432	(4)
Editorial Staffs, Spring Harvest, Storyteller, Portfolio	CLS	470	(2-4)

**Track C - Theatre Arts (minimum of 23 units)**

Acting I	TH	151/151L	(2/2)
Acting II	TH	152/152L	(2/2)
Principles and Practices of Theatrical Design	TH	231/231A	(2/2)
Directing	TH	356/356L	(2/2)
Advanced Projects in Theatre	TH	441/441L	(1)

Choose at least 6 units from the following:

Acting III	TH	153/153L	(2/2)
History of Theatre I	TH	311	(4)
History of Theatre II	TH	312	(4)
History of Theatre III	TH	313	(4)
Scene Design	TH	337/337A	(2/2)
Improvisation for the Theatre	TH	355/355L	(1/1)
Stage Costume Design and Construction	TH	381/381L	(2/2)
Advanced Projects in Theatre	TH	441/441L	(2-4)
Creative Drama	TH	471/471A	(2/2)

**SUPPORT COURSES (required of all students)**

Foreign Language (FL or SPN 200-499 level course)			(4)
---	--	--	-----

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES**

For Cal Poly Pomona students following curriculum year 2001-02 or 2002-03, the total units required for General Education is 68. Students following curriculum years 2003-04 or 2004-05, should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this unit requirement. Unless specific GE courses are listed below, please select from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E, in this catalog.

**Area A:**

1. Freshman English I	ENG	104	(4)
2. Advocacy and Argument	COM	204	(4)
3. Freshman English II	ENG	105	(4)

**Area B: (must include one laboratory science)**

1. Select one course			(4)
2. Select one course			(4)
3. Select one course			(4)
4. Select one course			(4)

**Area C:**

- 1. Select any course . . . . . (4)
- 2. Select any course . . . . . (4)
- 3. Select any course . . . . . (4)
- 4. Select any course . . . . . (4)

**Area D:**

- 1. Introduction to American Government . . . . . PLS 201 (4)  
and United States History . . . . . HST 202 (4)
- 2. Select any course . . . . . (4)
- 3. Select any course . . . . . (4)
- 4. Select any course . . . . . (4)

**Area E:**

- Select any course . . . . . (4)

**UNRESTRICTED ELECTIVES 27-34 units**

**ENGLISH MINOR**

The student must select 8 units from the following:

Survey of British Literature I . . . . .	ENG	207	(4)*
Survey of British Literature II . . . . .	ENG	208	(4)*
Survey of American Literature I . . . . .	ENG	211	(4)*
Survey of American Literature II . . . . .	ENG	212	(4)*

\* Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent

The student must select 24 units from the following (at least 12 units upper division):

Freshman English II . . . . .	ENG	105	(4)
Grammar, Punctuation and Usage . . . . .	ENG	125	(2)
Introduction to Modern Fiction . . . . .	ENG	201	(4)
Introduction to Poetry or Modern Drama . . . . .	ENG	202	(4)
Introduction to Shakespeare . . . . .	ENG	203	(4)
Black Literature in America . . . . .	ENG	205	(4)
Introduction to Contemporary Literature . . . . .	ENG	206	(4)
Survey of British Literature I . . . . .	ENG	207	(4)
Survey of British Literature II . . . . .	ENG	208	(4)
Survey of American Literature I . . . . .	ENG	211	(4)
Survey of American Literature II . . . . .	ENG	212	(4)
Ethnic Literatures of the United States . . . . .	ENG	213	(4)
Latino Literature in America . . . . .	ENG	215	(4)
The Bible as Literature . . . . .	ENG	216	(4)
World Literature I . . . . .	ENG	217	(4)
World Literature II . . . . .	ENG	218	(4)
The Literature of Science Fiction . . . . .	ENG	222	(4)
Introduction to Folklore . . . . .	ENG	231	(4)
Women Writers . . . . .	ENG	240	(4)
Writing for the Professions . . . . .	ENG	301	(4)
Creative Writing—Fiction . . . . .	ENG	302	(4)
Advanced Expository Writing . . . . .	ENG	303	(4)
The Novel in English to 1880 . . . . .	ENG	305	(4)
The Modern British Novel . . . . .	ENG	306	(4)
The English Drama to 1890 . . . . .	ENG	307	(4)
The Modern Drama . . . . .	ENG	308	(4)
The English Poem . . . . .	ENG	309	(4)
Language and Human Behavior . . . . .	ENG	313	(4)
From Theory to Practice in Student Literacy . . . . .	ENG	314	(4)
Structure of Language . . . . .	ENG	320	(4)
Grammar of Modern English . . . . .	ENG	321	(4)
Development of Modern English . . . . .	ENG	322	(4)
Language Acquisition . . . . .	ENG	323	(4)
Children's Literature . . . . .	ENG	324	(4)

Adolescent Literature . . . . .	ENG	326	(4)
Narrative in Literature and Film . . . . .	ENG	330	(4)
The Nineteenth-Century European Novel . . . . .	ENG	332	(4)
The Novel in the Modern World. . . . .	ENG	333	(4)
Literatures of the "Third World" . . . . .	ENG	334	(4)
Race and Gender in Modern Literature . . . . .	ENG	345	(4)
Literary Theory . . . . .	ENG	350	(4)
Chaucer . . . . .	ENG	401	(4)
Milton and His Age . . . . .	ENG	402	(4)
Shakespeare . . . . .	ENG	403	(4)
Shakespeare . . . . .	ENG	404	(4)
Shakespeare Performance I . . . . .	ENG	406	(2)
Shakespeare Performance II . . . . .	ENG	407	(4)
Texts and Images of the Holocaust . . . . .	ENG	420	(4)
The Literature of Exile . . . . .	ENG	425	(4)
Professional Editing . . . . .	ENG	432	(4)
English Renaissance . . . . .	ENG	440	(4)
English Enlightenment . . . . .	ENG	442	(4)
English Romanticism . . . . .	ENG	444	(4)
Victorian Writers . . . . .	ENG	448	(4)
Twentieth-Century British Literature . . . . .	ENG	450	(4)
Modernism and Postmodernism . . . . .	ENG	451	(4)
American Renaissance . . . . .	ENG	452	(4)
American Realism . . . . .	ENG	454	(4)
Twentieth-Century American Literature . . . . .	ENG	456	(4)
Modern Critical Theory . . . . .	ENG	460	(4)
Senior Paper . . . . .	ENG	461	(2)
Senior Paper . . . . .	ENG	462	(2)
Senior Seminar . . . . .	ENG	463	(2)
Latin American Women Writers in Translation . . . . .	ENG	485	(4)

Total units required in the Minor . . . . . (32)

**SPANISH MAJOR**

The major provides a broad curricular base that encourages students to develop and enhance their communicative skills--both oral and written--in Spanish, the fourth most widely spoken language in the world and the second in the Southwest. By gaining insight into and appreciation of the cultures of the Spanish-speaking world, students will develop a fuller understanding of themselves and their own culture.

The Bachelor of Arts in Spanish prepares students to enter a wide variety of careers. The State of California's recent foreign language requirements for high school graduation and for admission into the CSU will increase the demand for teachers of Spanish in the public schools. The major will prepare students to enter teacher-preparation programs as well as advanced-degree graduate programs. In addition, the Spanish major would benefit careers in international business, management, the media, law enforcement, tourism, publishing, interpreting, translation, public relations, advertising, and social sciences. The federal government seeks out Spanish-speaking graduates for employment in civil service and diplomatic areas.

**Preparation for the major:**

One year of elementary college-level Spanish (SPN 151, 152 and 153) or the equivalent (two years of high school Spanish, etc.) is required for admission into the major. In addition, all majors must pass a written and oral proficiency test upon entrance to the program and another at the beginning of the junior year.

**CORE COURSES FOR THE MAJOR**

For Cal Poly Pomona students following curriculum year 2001-02 or 2002-03, the total units required for General Education is 68. Students



following curriculum years 2003-04 or 2004-05, should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this unit requirement. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses in order to receive a degree in this major.

Intermediate Spanish	SPN	251	(4)
Intermediate Spanish Reading	SPN	252	(4)
Intermediate Spanish Conversation	SPN	253	(4)
Intermediate Spanish Composition	SPN	254	(4)
Introduction to Modern Fiction	SPN	256	(4)
Advanced Conversation	SPN	350	(4)
Advanced Composition	SPN	351	(4)
Spanish Civilization	SPN	352	(4)
Latin American Civilization	SPN	354	(4)
Contemporary Latin American Civilization	SPN	355	(4)
Survey of Spanish Literature	SPN	356	(4)
Survey of Spanish American Literature	SPN	358	(4)
Advanced Spanish Grammar	SPN	370	(4)
Syntactical Analysis	SPN	450	(4)
Spanish Applied Linguistics	SPN	451	(4)
Spanish Golden Age Literature	SPN	454	(4)
Literature of Mexico	SPN	455	(4)
Latin American Women Writers	SPN	456	(4)

**SUPPORT COURSES FOR THE MAJOR**

8 units required of all students.

Structure of Language	ENG	320	(4)
Language Acquisition	ENG	323	(4)

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES**

For Cal Poly Pomona students following curriculum year 2001-02 or 2002-03, the total units required for General Education is 68. Students following curriculum years 2003-04 or 2004-05, should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this unit requirement. See the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E, in this catalog.

**UNRESTRICTED ELECTIVES (34 units)**

In consultation with their advisor, students select 38 units of electives from any courses in the university catalog deemed appropriate. The total curriculum must include 60 units of upper division courses.

**SPANISH MINOR**

Lower division work is completed with three intermediate courses, one of which must be SPN 254. May be taken by English majors and all others.

Spanish for Spanish Speakers	SPN	250	(4)
Intermediate Spanish	SPN	251	(4)
Intermediate Spanish Reading	SPN	252	(4)
Intermediate Spanish Conversation	SPN	253	(4)
Intermediate Spanish Composition	SPN	254	(4)
Introduction to Modern Fiction	SPN	256	(4)

Three upper division courses are required, at least one from group A and one from group B.

**GROUP A:**

Survey of Spanish Literature	SPN	356	(4)
Survey of Spanish-American Literature	SPN	358	(4)

Spanish Golden Age Literature	SPN	454	(4)
Literature of Mexico	SPN	455	(4)
Latin American Women Writers	SPN	456	(4)

**GROUP B:**

Spanish Civilization	SPN	352	(4)
Latin American Civilization	SPN	354	(4)
Contemporary Latin American Civilization	SPN	355	(4)

**GROUP C:**

Business Spanish	SPN	260	(4)
Advanced Conversation	SPN	350	(4)
Advanced Composition	SPN	351	(4)
Advanced Spanish Grammar	SPN	370	(4)
Syntactical Analysis	SPN	450	(4)
Spanish Applied Linguistics	SPN	451	(4)

Total units required in minor (24)

**FRENCH MINOR**

Lower division work is completed with three intermediate courses:

Intermediate French Grammar	FL	201	(4)
Intermediate French Reading	FL	202	(4)
Intermediate French Composition and Conversation	FL	203	(4)

Three upper division courses are required:

French Civilization	FL	307	(4)
Contemporary France	FL	308	(4)
Introduction to Literature of the French-speaking World	FL	309	(4)

Total units required in minor (24)

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

**ENG 95 Basic Communication Skills I (4)**

Communication skills program for students needing intensive and individualized writing and reading instruction. Analysis of students' reading and writing; lectures; individual tutorial programs. 4 hours discussion. Students must take English Placement Test (EPT) in order to enroll. Does not count towards the bachelor's degree; C or higher grade required to pass.

**ENG 96 Basic Communication Skills II (4)**

Communication skills instruction at a more advanced level than ENG 95. Students required to take ENG 96 must pass course before enrolling in ENG 104. 4 hours discussion. Students must take English Placement Test (EPT) or equivalent in order to enroll. Does not count towards the bachelor's degree; C or higher grade required to pass.

**ENG 98 Basic Skills for English as a Second Language (4)**

Intensive work in listening, comprehension, reading, vocabulary, grammar, and writing for speakers of English as a second language. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Students must take English Placement Test (EPT) to enroll. Does not count towards the bachelor's degree; C or higher grade required to pass.

**ENG 99 Basic Grammar and Writing for Speakers of English as a Second Language (4)**

Intensive work in grammar and composition for speakers of English as a second language. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Students must take

English Placement Test or equivalent to enroll. Does not count towards the bachelor's degree; C or higher grade required to pass.

#### **ENG 102 College Composition for Speakers of English as a Second Language I (4)**

English composition for speakers of English as a second language. Drills in selected problems in English structure. Frequent exercises in composition. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Satisfactory score on the English Placement Test (EPT) or equivalent needed to enroll; C or higher grade required to pass. ENG 102 and 103 together are equivalent to ENG 104. Strongly recommended for students who learned English after age 6.

#### **ENG 103 College Composition for Speakers of English as a Second Language II (4)**

English composition for speakers of English as a second language. Frequent writing stressing exposition and logic. Drills in selected problems in English structure. Some techniques of library research. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 102. ENG 102 and 103 together are equivalent to ENG 104. Strongly recommended for students who learned English after age 6.

#### **ENG 104 Freshman English I (4)**

Writing for learning, for communicating clearly, and for critical reading of texts. Workshop discussions and practice in basic elements of the writing process. 4 discussion/problem-solving. ENG 102 and 103 may be substituted. Students must receive a satisfactory score on the English Placement Test (EPT) or equivalent to enroll. All speakers of English as a second language who have not achieved the minimum EPT score for ENG 104 must take ENG 102 and 103 in place of ENG 104.

#### **ENG 105 Freshman English II (4)**

Frequent papers, chiefly informative and persuasive, with an emphasis on language and logic. Techniques of the research paper. Readings. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

#### **ENG 125 Grammar, Punctuation, and Usage (2)**

Systematic and detailed study of grammar, punctuation, and usage. Frequent exercises; not a composition course. 2 lectures/problem-solving.

#### **ENG 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

#### **ENG 201 Introduction to Modern Fiction (4)**

Readings chiefly in the 20th century short story and novel. Emphasis on enduring and universal ideas, such as the search for knowledge, self-understanding, and values. For majors other than English. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

#### **ENG 202 Introduction to Poetry or Modern Drama (4)**

Readings in either poetry or 20th century drama from America and other countries, specific offerings to be determined by instructor. Emphasis on the search for knowledge, self-understanding, and values. For majors other than English. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent. May be repeated once for credit.

#### **ENG 203 Introduction to Shakespeare (4)**

Selected plays from the works of Shakespeare. For majors other than English. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

#### **ENG 204 Modern Fiction for Speakers of English as a Second Language (4)**

Readings chiefly in the 20th-century short story and novel, with emphasis on the search for knowledge, self-understanding, and values. For majors other than English. Equivalent to ENG 201. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

#### **ENG 205 Black Literature in America (4)**

Analysis and evaluation of the works of major Black writers in America—from Phillis Wheatley to the present—in the light of cultural, political and social history. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

#### **ENG 206 Introduction to Contemporary Literature (4)**

Readings, primarily novels, of important contemporary writers. Emphasis on controversial moral, social, and cultural issues. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

#### **ENG 207 Survey of British Literature I (4)**

British literature, as exemplifying the history of ideas, from its beginnings to the late 18th century, with emphasis on the major works. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

#### **ENG 208 Survey of British Literature II (4)**

British literature, as exemplifying the history of ideas, from the late 18th century to the present, with emphasis on the major works. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

#### **ENG 211 Survey of American Literature I (4)**

Philosophical, religious, and literary ideas in American writing from colonial times through the mid-19th century. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

#### **ENG 212 Survey of American Literature II (4)**

Philosophical, religious, political, and literary ideas in American writing from the mid- to late-19th century to the present. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

#### **ENG 213 Ethnic Literatures of the U.S. (4)**

Introduction to ethnicity in literature; the role of ethnic identification and tensions in shaping literatures by U.S. writers of African, Asian, European, Hispanic, and Native American heritage. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

#### **ENG 215 Latino Literature in America (4)**

Study of works by, and about, Latinos in America, within a broad historical and cultural context. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

#### **ENG 216 The Bible as Literature (4)**

Old and New Testament narrative, poetry, and wisdom literature in the King James Version. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

#### **ENG 217 World Literature I (4)**

Major themes in selected literary masterpieces from ancient cultures, western and nonwestern, up to the 11th century of the Common era, read within thematic and cultural contexts. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 218 World Literature II (4)**

Major themes in selected literary masterpieces from different cultures, both western and nonwestern, from the 11th century of the Common era to the present, read within thematic and cultural contexts. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 222 The Literature of Science Fiction (4)**

Science fiction as a literary genre. The history of science fiction. Seminal works (novels and short stories); major writers. The significance of science fiction in contemporary life and thought. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 231 Introduction to Folklore (4)**

Introduction to folklore. Narrative, song, folk life, ballads, customs, beliefs, games, folk speech, and other genres. Collecting. Significance of folklore phenomena in life and literature from different cultures. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 240 Women Writers (4)**

Selected readings in the works of major women writers. Emphasis on the contribution to literature by women authors. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or permission of instructor.

**ENG 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisites may be required.

**ENG 301 Writing for the Professions (4)**

Written work of the kind the student may be asked to do in his or her profession, including reports, investigative papers, and articles similar to those appearing in professional journals. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 302 Creative Writing—Fiction (4)**

The fundamentals of short-story writing. Exercises in plotting, characterization, dialog, description, narration, and point of view. Readings; analysis of stories and exercises. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 303 Advanced Expository Writing (4)**

Current practices in such forms as the essay, commentary, magazine articles. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 105 or 106 or equivalent.

**ENG 305 The Novel in English to 1880 (4)**

Development of the novel in England and America to the rise of Naturalism; Defoe to Hardy. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 306 The Modern British Novel (4)**

Developments and directions in the novel since 1880; novelists such as Butler, Hardy, Forster, Huxley, Woolf, Rhys, Greene, Lessing. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 307 The English Drama to 1890 (4)**

Development of English drama from medieval mystery and morality plays to late 19th century drama, with an emphasis on non-Shakespearean

Renaissance plays. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 308 The Modern Drama (4)**

Continental, British, and American dramatic trends from the rise of Naturalism. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 309 The English Poem (4)**

Critical analysis and evaluation of genres and single works, other than dramatic. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 313 Language and Human Behavior (4)**

The reciprocal relations between uses of language and cultural practices. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 314 From Theory to Practice in Student Literacy (4)**

Student reading and writing as rhetorical acts and as modes of learning and meaning-making; kinds and orders of discourse, discourse communities; case studies of literacy learning in secondary schools; and field work. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 320 Structure of Language (4)**

Study of phonology and morphology, with special emphasis on English. Includes work in phonetic transcription; phonological and morphological analysis. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 321 Grammar of Modern English (4)**

Modern English syntax; emphasis on standard English. Other social and regional dialects; work with various grammars and dictionaries. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 322 Development of Modern English (4)**

Principles of language change as an aid to understanding present-day pronunciation, spelling, word formation, grammar, and usage in English. Social and cultural influences on the language. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 323 Language Acquisition (4)**

Development of the first language from birth through adolescence. Adult and child acquisition of second and subsequent languages. Linguistic, biological, and social factors that facilitate and retard language learning. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

**ENG 324 Children's Literature (4)**

Readings in myth and folklore and in children's classics from the 18th century to the present. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 326 Adolescent Literature (4)**

Selected readings in literature for the adolescent. Discussion of the nature and reading stages of the adolescent, criteria and sources for selecting adolescent literature, and effective methods of classroom presentation. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

**ENG 330 Narrative in Literature and Film (4)**

Analysis of narrative conventions in works of literary fiction and in

film, with attention to similarities and differences between literary and film art. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

#### **ENG 332 The Nineteenth-Century European Novel (4)**

The 19th-century novel, especially in France, Germany, Portugal, Russia, and Spain, with attention to its predecessors. Writers such as Balzac, Dostoevsky, Eca, Flaubert, Fontane, Galdos, Goethe, Stendhal, Tolstoy, and Zola. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

#### **ENG 333 The Novel in the Modern World (4)**

The 20th-century novel outside the U.S. and Great Britain, with attention to its predecessors. Writers such as Allende, Cela, Emecheta, Ginzburg, Gordimer, Kawabata, Kundera, Moravia, and Sarraute. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

#### **ENG 334 Literatures of the "Third World" (4)**

Literatures of Africa, Asia, Latin America, and/or the Middle East. Issues including colonialism, post-colonialism, nationhood, and cultural identity. Writers such as Achebe, Can Xue, Desai, Fuentes, Garcia Marquez, Head, Mahfouz, al-Mala'ika, Oz, Poniatowska, Rushdie, and Soyinka. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

#### **ENG 345 Race and Gender in Modern Literature (4)**

Fiction, poetry, drama, and nonfiction in which both race and gender are present as a major theme, strategy, or narrative effect. Writers such as Larsen, Wright, Walker, Kingston, Lorde, Moraga, Hansberry, Broner. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

#### **ENG 350 Literary Theory (4)**

Analysis of the works of selected major critics, with emphasis on the moderns. Application of principles in original critical essays. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

#### **ENG 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

#### **ENG 401 Chaucer (4)**

Chaucer's principal works, with special emphasis on *The Canterbury Tales* and *Troilus and Criseyde*. Cultural background. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

#### **ENG 402 Milton and His Age (4)**

*Paradise Lost*, *Samson Agonistes*. Prose and minor poems. Selected works by such contemporaries of Milton as Andrew Marvell. Historical background. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

#### **ENG 403 Shakespeare (4)**

Selected plays through *Hamlet*. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

#### **ENG 404 Shakespeare (4)**

Selected plays after *Hamlet*. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

#### **ENG 406 Shakespeare Performance I (2)**

Initial examination of a complete Shakespeare play text through performance techniques. Analysis of critical and scholarly commentary, including performance-centered works. Performance workshops. 2 seminars. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

#### **ENG 407 Shakespeare Performance II (4)**

Concluding examination of a complete Shakespeare play through performance techniques. Analysis of critical commentary, including student-generated essays. Performance workshops. 4 seminars. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Prerequisite: ENG 406.

#### **ENG 420 Texts and Images of the Holocaust (4)**

Historical and religious backgrounds of the Holocaust. Essays, fiction, poetry, and drama by writers such as Wiesel, Kosinski, Levi, Ozick, Steiner, Arendt, Hochhuth. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: 200-level literature course or permission of instructor.

#### **ENG 425 The Literature of Exile (4)**

Literature produced by writers who live and write outside their homelands; the influence of expatriate or exile status on that literature and on national and international literary movements. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

#### **ENG 432 Professional Editing (4)**

Editing and production of a departmental publication. Analysis and selection of submissions received, with attention to overall composition and balance of the publication. Professional conduct in dealing with writers. Copy-editing, graphic design, and layout. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: A 200-level literature course or permission of instructor.

#### **ENG 440 English Renaissance (4)**

Poets, 1500-1660, such as Cary, Donne, Jonson, Lanyer, Sidney, Spenser, Wroth. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

#### **ENG 442 English Enlightenment (4)**

Writers, 1660-1800, such as Behn, Dryden, Johnson, Pope, Swift. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

#### **ENG 444 English Romanticism (4)**

Writers such as Blake, Byron, Coleridge, the Shelleys, Keats, Wollstonecraft, Wordsworth. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

#### **ENG 448 Victorian Writers (4)**

Poetry and nonfiction prose of such authors as Arnold, Browning, Carlyle, Rossetti, Ruskin, Tennyson. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

#### **ENG 450 Twentieth-Century British Literature (4)**

Writers such as Joyce, Yeats, Woolf, Lawrence, Orwell, Beckett, Lessing, Spark, Drabble. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

#### **ENG 451 Modernism and Postmodernism (4)**

Literary developments shaped by artistic innovation and response to the complex events, theories, political upheavals, and radically new technologies that have marked the 20th century. 4 seminars.

Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

#### **ENG 452 American Renaissance (4)**

Writers such as Dickinson, Emerson, Fuller, Hawthorne, Melville, Thoreau, Whitman. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

#### **ENG 454 American Realism (4)**

Writers such as Chopin, Crane, James, Norris, Stowe, Twain. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

#### **ENG 456 Twentieth-Century American Literature (4)**

Writers such as Faulkner, Fitzgerald, Frost, Hemingway, Hurston, Morrison, O'Neill. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

#### **ENG 460 Modern Critical Theory (4)**

Intensive study of recent developments in literary criticism, such as post-structuralist, feminist, reader-response, Marxist, and psychoanalytic theory. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: ENG 350 or permission of instructor.

#### **ENG 461, 462 Senior Paper (2) (2)**

First quarter: research on a subject in literature or language, under the direction of a faculty tutor. Second quarter: completion of a paper. Especially recommended for prospective graduate students. Prerequisite: senior standing.

#### **ENG 463 Senior Seminar (2)**

Study and discussion of specially selected topics. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: senior standing.

#### **ENG 464 Multimedia Practicum (4)**

Introduction to available technologies in the discipline of English, which support reading, writing, grammar, language, linguistics, literature, speech, and critical thinking. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: completion of lower-division course work and a declared major in English Education.

#### **ENG 465 Assessment Seminar (4)**

Assessment of subject matter competence of students preparing for careers in the teaching of English at the secondary level. Development and evaluation of a capstone project, 30 hours of public school classroom observation, portfolio, shorter written projects, and in-class presentations. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: completion of English Education Core and Breadth and Perspective requirements.

#### **ENG 485 Latin American Women Writers in Translation (4)**

Female authors spanning several centuries of literary productivity in Latin America. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: a 200-level literature course.

#### **ENG 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisites may be required.

Graduate courses are listed in the "Graduate Studies" section of this catalog.

### **HUMANITIES COURSES**

#### **HUM 201 Introduction to the Humanities (4)**

Introduction to concepts and practices of the humanities, with emphasis on the condition of the humanities and humanist ideals in the modern era. Overview of traditional humanism. Selected philosophical, artistic, and literary texts. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

#### **HUM 202 History and Ideas of Humanism and the Humanities (4)**

The history and ideas of humanism and the humanities, from the ancient Greeks through the 19th century. Selected philosophical, artistic, and literary texts. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: ENG 104 or equivalent.

### **CHINESE (MANDARIN)**

#### **FL 171 Elementary Chinese I (4)**

Essentials of the spoken and written language for the beginner. Fundamentals of pronunciation, intonation, and grammar, within a cultural context. 4 lecture-recitations.

#### **FL 172. Elementary Chinese II (4)**

Extension of fundamentals of pronunciation, grammar, and conversation, within a cultural context, for the continuing student. 4 lecture-recitations. Prerequisite: FL 171 or equivalent.

#### **FL 173 Elementary Chinese III (4)**

Extension of fundamentals of pronunciation, intonation, grammar, and conversation, within a cultural context, for the continuing student. 4 lecture-recitations. Prerequisite FL 172 or equivalent.

#### **FL 271 Intermediate Chinese I (4)**

Expansion of the first year of Chinese. Continuation of the development of the four language skills of aurally understanding, speaking, reading and writing within a cultural context. Increasing sophistication of grammatical constructions and more advanced language requirement. Prerequisite: FL 173 or its equivalent.

#### **FL 272 Intermediate Chinese II (4)**

Continuation of Intermediate Chinese I. Further development of the four language skills within a cultural context. Rigorous practice of spoken and written Chinese in complex communicative activities. Application of more advanced grammatical structures in various functional tasks. Prerequisite: FL 271 or equivalent.

#### **FL 273 Intermediate Chinese III (4)**

Continuation of Intermediate Chinese II. Further expansion and integration of the four language skills within a cultural context. Development of idioms and more advanced grammar. Emphasis on language proficiency and social skills in various communicative tasks. Prerequisite: FL 272 or equivalent.

### **FRENCH**

#### **FL 101 Elementary French I (4)**

Essentials of the spoken and written language for the beginner. Fundamentals of pronunciation, intonation, and grammar within a cultural context. 4 lecture/recitations.

#### **FL 102 Elementary French II (4)**

Extension of fundamentals of pronunciation and grammar within a

cultural context for the continuing student. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 101 or equivalent.

#### **FL 103 Elementary French III (4)**

Advanced grammatical patterns and pronunciation within a cultural context for the continuing student. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 102 or equivalent.

#### **FL 201 Intermediate French (4)**

Review of grammar. Additional elements of French structure. Readings. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 103 or equivalent.

#### **FL 202 Intermediate French Reading (4)**

Reading of varied short texts; establishing a steadily increasing vocabulary. Introduction to literary texts. Recommended for prospective graduate students. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 103 or equivalent.

#### **FL 203 Intermediate French Composition and Conversation (4)**

French composition, both oral and written. Frequent original presentations. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 103 or equivalent.

#### **FL 307 French Civilization (4)**

Survey of French culture and social customs to the 20th century. Conducted in French. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 103 or equivalent.

#### **FL 308 Contemporary France (4)**

Culture of 20th century France, including art, music, history, literature, social customs, and the systems of government and education. Conducted in French. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 202 or equivalent.

#### **FL 309 Introduction to the Literature of the French-speaking World**

Literature of France and the Francophone world. Canonical authors such as Marie de France, Ronsard, Moliere, Voltaire, Hugo, Baudelaire, Duras, as well as representatives from the French-speaking world such as Ba, Senghor, Cesaire, Hebert. 4 lecture/discussion. Prerequisite: FL 202 or permission of instructor.

### **GERMAN**

#### **FL 111 Elementary German I (4)**

Essentials of the spoken and written language for the beginner. Fundamentals of pronunciation, intonation, and grammar, within a cultural context. 4 lecture/recitations.

#### **FL 112 Elementary German II (4)**

Extension of fundamentals of pronunciation and grammar within a cultural context for the continuing student. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 111 or equivalent.

#### **FL 113 Elementary German III (4)**

Advanced grammatical patterns and pronunciation within a cultural context for the continuing student. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 112 or equivalent.

#### **FL 211 Intermediate German (4)**

Review of grammar; conversation; readings in original German. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 113 or equivalent.

#### **FL 212 Intermediate German Reading (4)**

Development of reading proficiency in German; analysis and discussion of texts; some translation. Recommended for prospective graduate students. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 113 or equivalent.

#### **FL 213 Intermediate German Composition and Conversation (4)**

Fundamentals of German composition; intensive practice in conversation; idiomatic German; vocabulary building. Frequent oral and written original presentations. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 113 or equivalent.

#### **FL 317 German Civilization (4)**

Survey of German culture and social customs. Conducted in German. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 211 or equivalent.

### **LATIN**

#### **FL 131 Elementary Latin I (4)**

Essential vocabulary, grammar, and syntax of classical Latin for the beginner. Basic translation. Introduction to Roman culture. FL 131, 132 and 133 together are equivalent to two years of high school Latin. 4 lecture/recitations.

#### **FL 132 Elementary Latin II (4)**

Extension of fundamental vocabulary, grammar, and syntax for the continuing student. Intermediate-level translation. Continued study of Roman culture. FL 131, 132, and 133 together are equivalent to two years of high school Latin. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 131 or equivalent.

#### **FL 133 Elementary Latin III (4)**

Advanced vocabulary, grammar, and syntax for the continuing student. Advanced-level translation. Continued study of Roman culture. FL 131, 132, and 133 together are equivalent to two years of high school Latin. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 132 or equivalent.

### **SPANISH**

#### **SPN 151 Elementary Spanish I (4)**

Essentials of the spoken and written language for the beginner. Fundamentals of pronunciation, intonation and grammar, within a cultural context. 4 lectures/recitations.

#### **SPN 152 Elementary Spanish II (4)**

Extension of fundamentals of the spoken and written language within a cultural context for the continuing student. 4 lectures/recitations. Prerequisite: SPN 151 or equivalent.

#### **SPN 153 Elementary Spanish III (4)**

Advanced grammatical patterns and pronunciation within a cultural context for the continuing student. Four lectures/recitations. Prerequisite: SPN 152 or equivalent.

#### **SPN 154 Spanish for Spanish Speakers I (4)**

Development of all four basic skills in Spanish: comprehension, speaking, reading and writing. Emphasis on orthography, written style, and ability to distinguish between substandard dialects and general

Latin American Spanish. 4 lectures/recitations. Prerequisite: ability to communicate in spoken Spanish.

#### **SPN 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

#### **SPN 250 Spanish for Spanish Speakers II (4)**

Further development of all four basic skills in Spanish: comprehension, speaking, reading and writing. Emphasis on orthography, written style, and ability to distinguish between substandard dialects and general Latin American Spanish. 4 lectures/recitations. Prerequisite: SPN 154 or equivalent.

#### **SPN 251 Intermediate Spanish (4)**

Review of grammar and additional elements of Spanish structure presented within the context of Hispanic cultures. 4 lectures/recitations. Prerequisite: SPN 153 or equivalent.

#### **SPN 252 Intermediate Spanish Reading (4)**

Development of reading comprehension skills for interpreting journalistic and literary styles within a cultural context. Vocabulary building. Decoding of complex discourse structures. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: SPN 153 or equivalent.

#### **SPN 253 Intermediate Spanish Conversation (4)**

Intensive practice in comprehension and production of oral Spanish within the framework of Hispanic cultures. Group discussions and oral presentations. 4 lectures/recitations. Prerequisite: SPN 153 or equivalent.

#### **SPN 254 Intermediate Spanish Composition (4)**

Concentration on practical writing within the framework of Hispanic cultures. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: a 200-level Spanish course or equivalent.

#### **SPN 256 Introduction to Modern Fiction (4)**

Readings in the Spanish/Spanish American short story. Analysis and discussion of texts within a cultural context. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: SPN 252 or equivalent.

#### **SPN 260 Business Spanish (4)**

Business vocabulary, grammatical structures, and cultural concepts necessary to do business in the Spanish-speaking world. Content suitable for students pursuing careers in business international studies or as interpreters. 4 hours lecture/discussion. Prerequisite: SPN 153, SPN 251, SPN 254 or equivalent.

#### **SPN 299 Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Lecture, laboratory, or a combination of both. Corequisites may be required. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

#### **SPN 350 Advanced Spanish Conversation (4)**

Further development of oral proficiency. Continued practice in group discussions with emphasis on refining rhetorical strategies and selecting vocabulary for contextual variety. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: SPN 253 or equivalent.

#### **SPN 351 Advanced Spanish Composition (4)**

Advanced writing, with emphasis on stylistics, the essay, and the research paper, within the framework of Hispanic cultures. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: SPN 254 or equivalent.

#### **SPN 352 Spanish Civilization (4)**

Culture of Spain, including art, music, history, customs, and world outlook. 4 lectures/recitations. Prerequisite: SPN 254 or equivalent.

#### **SPN 354 Latin American Civilization (4)**

Culture of Latin America, including pre-Columbian civilizations, colonial, and early national periods. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: SPN 254 or equivalent.

#### **SPN 355 Contemporary Latin American Civilization (4)**

Culture of present-day Latin America, including art, music, history, and customs. Relations with the United States. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: SPN 254 or equivalent.

#### **SPN 356 Survey of Spanish Literature (4)**

Introduction to the history and evolution of Spanish literature. Selected readings in a variety of genres, from the medieval epic to 20th century postmodern poetry, prose, and/or drama. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: SPN 254 or equivalent.

#### **SPN 358 Survey of Spanish-American Literature (4)**

Philosophical, religious, political, and literary ideas in Spanish American writing, from its beginning to the present, with emphasis on major works. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: SPN 254 or equivalent.

#### **SPN 370 Advanced Spanish Grammar (4)**

Comprehensive description of Spanish grammatical structures. Emphasis on complexities of Spanish grammar as illustrated in oral and written texts. 4 hours lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: Completion of SPN 153, SPN 251, SPN 254 or permission of instructor.

#### **SPN 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: senior standing or permission of instructor.

#### **SPN 450 Syntactical Analysis (4)**

Analysis of the linguistic logic which underlies Spanish syntax. Developing and stating generalizations about Spanish structure. Some fieldwork. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: SPN 351 or equivalent.

#### **SPN 451 Spanish Applied Linguistics (4)**

Introduction to the phonological, morphological and syntactical problems involved in acquiring Spanish as a second language. An overview of regional dialects and social differentiation. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: ENG 320 and SPN 450.

#### **SPN 454 Spanish Golden Age Literature (4)**

Renaissance and Baroque authors such as Cervantes, Teresa de Avila, and Lope de Vega. Overview of historical factors in 16th and 17th century Spain: the picaresque novel, lyric poetry, and the theater. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: SPN 351 or equivalent.

**SPN 455 Literature of Mexico (4)**

The evolution of Mexican literature with emphasis on ancient lyric poetry and didactic prose, viceregal Renaissance and Baroque masters such as Sor Juana, and 20th century authors such as Octavio Paz and Rosario Castellanos. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: SPN 351 or equivalent.

**SPN 456 Latin American Women Writers (4)**

The role of women in cultural production in the Spanish-speaking western hemisphere and their marginalization from the literary canon. Close examination of texts in drama, poetry, and prose, with an emphasis on the 17th, 19th, and 20th centuries. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: SPN 351 or equivalent.

**SPN 499 Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Lecture, laboratory, or a combination of both. Corequisites may be required. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**JAPANESE****FL 161 Elementary Japanese I (4)**

Essentials of the spoken and written language for the beginner. Fundamentals of pronunciation, intonation, and grammar, within a cultural context. 4 lectures/recitations.

**FL 162 Elementary Japanese II (4)**

Extension of fundamentals of pronunciation, grammar, and conversation, within a cultural context, for the continuing student. 4 lectures/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 161 or equivalent.

**FL 163 Elementary Japanese III (4)**

Advanced grammatical patterns and pronunciation, within a cultural context, for the continuing student. 4 lectures/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 162 or equivalent.

**FL 261 Intermediate Japanese (4)**

Review of grammar. Additional elements of Japanese structure. Readings. 4 lectures/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 163 or equivalent.

**FL 262 Intermediate Japanese Reading (4)**

Development of reading proficiency in Japanese; analysis and discussion of texts; some translation. Recommended for prospective graduate students. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 163 or equivalent.

**FL 263 Intermediate Japanese Conversation (4)**

Intensive practice in comprehension and production of oral Japanese within the framework of Japanese cultures. 4 lecture/recitations. Prerequisite: FL 163 or equivalent.

**SPECIAL TOPICS COURSES IN FOREIGN LANGUAGES****FL 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**FL 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisites may be required.

**FL 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**FL 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisites may be required.



## GEOGRAPHY

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/ga>>

One of the three majors offered in the Department of Geography and Anthropology is Geography. For other programs in the department see Anthropology, and Social Sciences.

Richard S. Hyslop, Chair, Geography and Anthropology  
Lin Wu, Geography Coordinator

Sara A. Garver  
Michael Reibel  
Terence Young

The Geography degree program, which is housed in the Department of Geography and Anthropology, is designed to provide an understanding of humankind's cultural and physical environments by examining the dynamic systems (both natural and human) through which these diverse settings are changed or sustained. Students majoring or minoring in Geography analyze social and environmental change as they affect local areas and regions and compare solutions which have been attempted in various parts of the world. Attention is given to the relationships between population use of resources and environmental and social impacts in rural and urban settings.

Majors may choose any of three options: the traditional Geography Option, which blends physical, cultural and regional geography courses with field work; the Environmental Geography Option, which equips graduates for careers as environmental analysts, managers and policy makers, and the Geographic Information Systems (GIS) Option, which prepares students for careers in the rapidly expanding field of spatial data systems for land use management, local government and environmental protection. The GIS option emphasizes technical skills such as air photo interpretation, computer cartography and geographic information systems (GIS) software and techniques. Students completing this program receive a Bachelor of Science Degree.

Training in this major provides a broad and suitable background for careers requiring an understanding of peoples, groups, and their cultural and regional institutions. Careers specifically related to this program include government employment in various capacities, secondary school teaching, and positions in international or multicultural capacities in business and management. Preparation for graduate training in this discipline is also offered to majors.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses, including option courses, in order to receive a degree in the major.

Physical Geography	.GEO	101	(4)
Cultural Geography	.GEO	102	(4)
Image and Map Interpretation	.GEO	103	(4)
Computer Basics in Geography and Anthropology	.GEO	105/105A	(2/2)
Climatology	.GEO	303	(4)
Field Geography	.GEO	309	(4)
Urban Geography	.GEO	315	(4)
Introduction to Geographic Information Systems	.GEO	240/240A	(3/1)
Senior Colloquium	.GEO	461	(4)

### GEOGRAPHY OPTION

Economic Geography	.GEO	312	(4)
Legal and Political Geography	.GEO	313	(4)
or Tourism in a Globalizing World	.GEO	345	(4)
or Rural Geography	.GEO	320	(4)
or Geodemographics	.GEO	405	(4)
Two upper division regional geography courses			8

### SUPPORT COURSES

Any nine upper division GEO courses not otherwise required			
or upper division courses approved by advisor			(36)
Unrestricted electives			(37)

### OPTION IN GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS

Photographic Remote Sensing	.GEO	410	(4)
Digital Image Processing	.GEO	420	(4)
Computer Cartography	.GEO	421/421L	(4)
Advanced Geographic Information Systems I	.GEO	442/442A	3/1
Advanced Geographic Information Systems II	.GEO	443/443A	3/1
Internship in Geographic Information Systems	.GEO	451	(4)
One upper division regional geography course (GEO 35X)			
chosen in consultation with advisor			(4)

### SUPPORT COURSES

Any six upper division GEO courses not otherwise required			(24)
Unrestricted electives			(37)

### OPTION IN ENVIRONMENTAL GEOGRAPHY

Economic Geography	.GEO	312	(4)
Introduction to Biogeography	.GEO	106/106 A	(4)
One upper division regional geography course (GEO 35X)			
chosen in consultation with advisor			(4)

### SUPPORT COURSES

Cultural Resource Management	.ANT	397	(4)
Environmental Toxicology	.AGB	411	(4)

One of the following two:

Natural Resource Economics	.EC	429	(4)
Environmental Economics	.EC	435	(4)

One of the following two:

Geodemographics	.GEO	405/A	(4)
Urban Growth Management	.URP	466	(4)

Any three upper division GEO courses not otherwise required			(12)
Unrestricted electives			(37)

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

For Cal Poly Pomona students following curriculum year 2001-02 or 2002-03, the total units required for General Education is 68. Students following curriculum years 2003-04 or 2004-05, should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this unit requirement. Unless specific GE courses are listed below, please select from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E, in this catalog.

#### Area A:

A. Freshman English I	.ENG	104	(4)
B. Public Speaking	.COM	100	(4)
C. Logic and Semantics	.PHL	202	(4)

**Area B:**

- A. Statistics with Applications . . . . . STA 120 (4)
- B. Principles of Geology . . . . . GSC 111/142 (3/1)
- C. Basic Biology . . . . . BIO 115/115L (3/2)
- D. Select one course . . . . . (4)

**Area C:**

- 1. Select one course . . . . . (4)
- 2. Religions of the World . . . . . PHL 220 (4)  
or Introduction to Religious Studies . . . . . PHL 221 (4)
- 3. Select one course . . . . . (4)
- 4. Select one course . . . . . (4)

**Area D:**

- 1. Introduction to American Government . . . . . PLS 201 (4)  
and United States History . . . . . HST 202 (4)
- 2. Principles of Economics . . . . . EC 201 (4)  
or Principles of Economics . . . . . EC 202 (4)
- 3. Principles of Sociology . . . . . SOC 201 (4)
- 4. Select one course . . . . . (4)

**Area E:**

- Human Nature/Human Affairs . . . . . ANT 201 (4)

**GEOGRAPHY MINOR**

- Physical Geography . . . . . GEO 101 (4)
- Cultural Geography . . . . . GEO 102 (4)
- Image and Map Interpretation . . . . . GEO 103 (4)
- Computer Basics in Geography and Anthropology . . . . . GEO 105/105A (2/2)

Two of the following courses: . . . . . (8\_

- Climatology . . . . . GEO 303 (4)
- Field Geography . . . . . GEO 309 (4)
- Economic Geography . . . . . GEO 312 (4)
- Urban Geography . . . . . GEO 315 (4)
- Rural Geography . . . . . GEO 320/320A (3/1)
- Geo-Demographics . . . . . GEO 405/405A (3/1)
- Introduction to Geographic Information Systems . . . . . GEO 240/240A (3/1)

Two of the following courses: . . . . . (8)

- Travel Geography . . . . . GEO 345 (4)
- U.S. and Canada Geography . . . . . GEO 350 (4)

- Geography of California . . . . . GEO 351 (4)
- Geography of Latin America . . . . . GEO 352 (4)
- Russia: Environment and People . . . . . GEO 353 (4)
- Geography of Asia . . . . . GEO 357 (4)
- Geography of Africa . . . . . GEO 358 (4)
- Europe: Land and People . . . . . GEO 359 (4)

Total units required for minor . . . . . (32)

NOTE: The Geography Minor may be taken by Social Sciences majors.

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

**GEO 101 Physical Geography (4)**

Basic principles of physical geography. Significance of earth-related distribution patterns with reference to their effect on human activities. 4 lecture discussions. Meets GE requirement in Area B2 for non-majors.

**GEO 102 Cultural Geography (4)**

Basic principles of cultural geography. Significance of people-related distribution patterns with reference to their effect on human activities. 4 lecture discussions. Meets GE requirement in Area D3 for non-majors.

**GEO 103 Image and Map Interpretation (4)**

Fundamental techniques of airphoto and satellite image interpretation and reading of general reference and thematic maps as they apply to understanding both physical and cultural features depicted in images and maps. Student analysis and presentation of their findings. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**GEO 105 Computer Basics in Geography and Anthropology (4)**

Introduction to computer applications in geography and anthropology. Survey of discipline-specific software in current use within each field. Hands-on experience with selected applications. 4 hours lecture.

**GEO 106/106A Introduction to Biogeography (3/1)**

Introduction to the geography of ecosystems. Elementary description of ecosystem types, their location and geographic scope. Particular emphasis on spatial principles governing the geographic patterns of terrestrial plant species and communities. Co-requisites: GEO 106, GEO 106A

**GEO 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**GEO 240/240A Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (3/1)**

Concepts in the framework of geographic information systems. Basic techniques for the computer processing of geographical systems analysis and modeling. 3 hours lecture/problem-solving, 2 hours activity. Prerequisites: GEO 105/105A or permission of instructor.

**GEO 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Instruction is by lecture and activity or laboratory. Corequisites may be required.

**GEO 303 Climatology (4)**

Introduction to the basic elements in the climatic systems. Determinants of climatic variation through time and space. Methods of inquiry, including both qualitative and quantitative methods and computer assisted simulation in climatology. Reciprocal impact of climate and society. 4 hours lecture/problem solving. Prerequisites: One course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, B3 or permission of instructor. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4.

**GEO 305 Advanced Physical Geography I (4)**

In depth investigation of landscapes and flowing water, emphasizing the formation and geographic distribution of mountains, volcanoes, valleys, and deserts, and their shaping by rivers, glaciers, and ocean waves. 4 hours lecture/problem solving. Prerequisite: GEO101 or permission of instructor.

**GEO 307 Advanced Physical Geography II (4)**

In depth investigation of the changing physical environment. Emphasizes the changing processes of ocean-atmosphere and its impact on soil systems and terrestrial biomes. The influence of human activity

on the changing physical environment is also examined. 4 hours lecture/problem solving. Prerequisite: GEO101 or permission of instructor.

#### **GEO 309 Field Geography (4)**

Extensive student participation in basic methods of geographic field analysis of small areas, including rural and urban types, and physical and cultural aspects. Theory and practice in field sampling. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

#### **GEO 312 Economic Geography (4)**

Introduction to the substance and issues of economic geography. Topics addressed include the distribution and control of resources, the diversity of political/economic systems and the international exchange of labor and goods. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 104.

#### **GEO 313 Legal and Political Geography (4)**

Spatial aspects of political systems and units. Territorial configurations and disputes at all levels, on all continents. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: ENG 104.

#### **GEO 315 Urban Geography (4)**

Student analysis and presentation of the problems in the origin and evolution of cities. Includes size, functions, distribution patterns, supporting and tributary areas, and roles within the whole political, social and economic structure of a region; includes suburbs and problems of metropolitan areas. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

#### **GEO 320/320A Rural Geography (3/1)**

Spatial analysis of rural environments, including the development and application of theoretical concepts and models to interpret rural communities, their characteristics, and their problems. 3 hours lecture, 2 hours activity.

#### **GEO 330/330A Environmental Geography (4)**

Explores geographic issues of natural resource availability, environmental consequences of patterns of population distribution, and pollution diffusion. Analysis of spatial patterns of human/environment impacts at regional and local scales. Prerequisite: GEO 101 or consent of instructor.

#### **GEO 345 Tourism in a Globalizing World (4)**

The geography of tourism and recreation in selected regions of the world. Aspects of physical and cultural geography that directly affect the tourist industry. 4 seminars.

#### **GEO 350 U.S. and Canada Geography (4)**

Student analysis and presentations of topics and problems in the physical, cultural and regional patterns of the United States and Canada with emphasis on the economic geography. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

#### **GEO 351 Geography of California (4)**

Location and description of California's natural and human resources. The influence of physical features upon the economic activities and sequence of occupation of California, with particular attention to the relationship of current California problems to their geographical causes. 4 lecture discussions. Meets GE requirement in Area 5 for non-majors.

#### **GEO 352 Geography of Latin America (4)**

Physical, cultural, regional patterns of Mexico, Central America, South America, and the islands of the Caribbean. 4 lecture discussions.

#### **GEO 353 Russia: Environment and People (4)**

Student analysis and presentations on the impact of natural environment and regional patterns in Russia on major current trends in social, cultural, economic, and political development, as well as on the changing international role of Russia. 4 hours lecture/problem solving.

#### **GEO 357 Geography of Asia (4)**

Non-Soviet Asia from the Middle East to Japan and southward to Indonesia. Emphasis on environmental, cultural and political patterns and their relevance to current problems. 4 lecture discussions.

#### **GEO 358 Geography of Africa (4)**

Physical, cultural, and regional patterns of the nations of Africa. Emphasis within regions on development patterns of the new countries in Africa. 4 lecture discussions.

#### **GEO 359 Europe: Land and People (4)**

Student analysis and presentations of issues in the natural environment and the cultural landscape of Europe. Major current trends in social, cultural, economic and political developments in Western and Eastern Europe; relationship between historical and geographical diversity. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

#### **GEO 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of

4units per quarter.

#### **GEO 405/405A Geo-Demographics (3/1)**

Study of social and behavioral perspectives influencing people in their patterns of demographic change, migration and mobility, with special emphasis on spatial relationships, planning, and business. 3 hours lecture, 2 hours activity.

#### **GEO 409 Advanced Field Techniques (4)**

Guidance and critiquing of student work in the analysis an evaluation of the geographical characteristics of the natural environment and its human use. Includes field mapping, systematic and random sampling of spatial phenomena, and environmental impact reporting. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: GEO 309 or permission of instructor.

#### **GEO 410 Photographic Remote Sensing (4)**

Student interpretation of spatial and spectral information from imagery produced in the photo-sensitive region of the electromagnetic spectrum. Experimentation with multispectral photography of the environment. Radial-line maps and mosaics from air photos and satellite photos. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: GEO 103 or permission of instructor.

#### **GEO 413 Environmental Law (4)**

Assessment and evaluation of the interplay between the American system of law and the natural system of the environment. Analysis, discussion, and case studies of specific legal issues relating to resources, environmental quality, policy, and regulation, including air, water, and land pollution laws and their application and practice. 4 hours lecture/discussion

#### **GEO 420 Digital Image Processing (4)**

Principles and techniques of remote sensing and using remotely sensed data to examine physical and cultural geographic scenes. Remote sensing applications in urban planning, agriculture, ecosystem management, atmosphere and earth sciences, and geographic

information systems. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: GEO 410 and completion of GE requirements in area 2A, 2B, and 2C, or permission of instructor.

#### **GEO 421/421L Computer Cartography (3/1)**

Extensive student presentations on the utilization of computers to draw maps. Use of digitizers, scanners, and other computer mapping input devices; computer mapping software using line printers and plotters as output devices. Application of geographic information systems. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: GEO 105/105A or CS 101 or CIS 101, or permission of instructor. Corequisites: GEO 421/421L.

#### **GEO 430/430A Multimedia Mapping (3/1)**

Concepts and techniques utilizing the computer to combine and convert cartographics, sound, animation, video and film from analog to digital media to produce interactive multimedia maps and atlases. Students author and produce linear and nonlinear, cartographic and geographic hypermedia and hypertext. 3 hours lecture/problem-solving, 2 hours activity. Prerequisites: GEO 101, GEO 102, and GEO 105/105A.

#### **GEO 442/442A Advanced Geographic Information Systems I (3/1)**

Technical issues of geographic information, including data structure, database models, error estimation and product generation. 3 hours lecture/problem-solving, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: GEO 240/240A or consent of instructor.

#### **GEO 443/443A Advanced Geographic Information Systems II (3/1)**

Applications in geographic information systems. Topics include resource management, urban planning, demographic and network applications and systems design and implementation. 3 hours lecture/problem-solving, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: GEO 240/240A or consent of instructor.

#### **GEO 444 Ethnic Geography of the United States (4)**

Explores geographic issues of race and ethnicity, the regional geographic distributions of ethnic groups and origins of those distributions, dynamics of change in ethnic geography at various scales, the socio-spatial dynamics of urban ethnic enclaves, and current issues in ethnic geography. Prerequisite: GEO 102. Four units lecture/discussion.

#### **GEO 445/445A Environmental Modeling With Geographic Information Systems (3/1)**

Environmental modeling from a geographic information systems perspective. Technical approaches to model development with GIS. Input data requirements, data sources and processing techniques, interactive results presentation, scaling and spatial dimensions issues, cross-disciplinary applications. 3 hours lecture/problem solving, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: GEO 240/240A or consent of instructor.

#### **GEO 451 Internship in Geographic Information Systems (4)**

On-the-job training in cartography and/or image interpretation for at least 10 hours per week or a minimum of 100 hours per academic quarter. Prerequisites: senior standing and the consent of the internship coordinator.

#### **ANT/GEO/SSC 461 Senior Colloquium (4)**

Guided capstone experience with discussion meetings. Completion and presentation of a capstone project summarizing student's learning experiences under faculty supervision. Discussion of problems or issues graduates may encounter in their chosen fields of employment. Summary portfolio and written report required. Prerequisites: senior standing and permission of faculty advisor.

#### **GEO 499 Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Seminar. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisites may be required.

# HISTORY

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/his/history.htm>>

\_\_\_\_\_, Chair

- |                 |                       |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| Judith Anderson | Josh Sides            |
| Mahmood Ibrahim | David R. Smith        |
| Richard Johnson | Griet Vankeerberghen  |
| Daniel K. Lewis | Zuoyue Wang           |
| Amanda Podany   | Elise K. Wirtschafter |
| Tara Sethia     |                       |

The History Department offers a major in history leading to the bachelor of arts degree as well as basic courses in general education. The History Department also offers a minor in history and a minor in Latin American Studies. Courses are designed to encourage students to seek out relationships between the past and contemporary social, political, and cultural issues, and to provide historical perspective on topics studied in other departments of the university.

Students have a choice of two tracks in the major. The first track offers a flexible curriculum for students wanting a history major with a maximum choice of general education courses and electives. It provides a foundation for those seeking pre-professional training in law, business, civil service, and graduate work leading to a master's degree or doctorate.

The second track is especially suited for students wishing to teach history in middle or high schools. Approved by the California State Commission on Teacher Credentialing, it provides a major in history combined with a pre-credential social science emphasis. Completion of this track successfully meets the state subject matter requirement for the Single Subject Teaching Credential in social science. Students may also meet this requirement by passing an examination adopted by the Commission on Teacher Credentialing.

Please note that subject matter preparation programs for credentialing prospective teachers should not be confused with undergraduate degree programs of colleges and universities. The Commission on Teacher Credentialing sets standards for academic programs that lead to the issuance of credentials. Although an applicant for a teaching credential must have earned a baccalaureate or higher degree from an accredited institution, the degree program does not necessarily fulfill the Commission's standards for the subject matter preparation of teachers. Completing a subject matter program that satisfies the standards enables a candidate to qualify for a fifth-year credential program. Only Track Two satisfies the standards. It specifies in detail the courses which have been approved by the Commission on Teacher Credentialing. Track One is designed for students who have career goals other than teaching at the high school level.

Students qualifying for Single Subject Credentials in other fields (i.e., English, Mathematics, etc.) may obtain a supplemental authorization to teach history or social studies up to the ninth grade by completing the requirements which have been established for such additional authorizations. For further information, see Professor Judith Anderson in the History Department.

The department also offers a curriculum which leads to a Master of Arts degree in History. A description of this program can be found in the "Graduate Studies" section of the catalog.

Students majoring in history have the opportunity of joining the Cal Poly Pomona History Club and the local chapter of Phi Alpha Theta, the International Honor Society in History.

For additional information, please see the Department Chair.

Please note: All new majors must see the Department Chair for advisement. Continuing students should see their assigned faculty advisor one or more times per year.

## I. Track One

Recommended for students seeking a broad liberal education, pre-professional training in law, business, civil service, or graduate study leading to a career in college teaching, museum or public history, or related fields. Students are urged to take at least one foreign language, especially those who expect to pursue graduate study.

### Core Courses for Track One

Required of all students in Track One. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses in order to receive a degree in the major.

History of World Civilization: Ancient Period . . . . .HST	101	(4)
History of World Civilization: Middle Period . . . . .HST	102	(4)
History of World Civilization: Modern Period . . . . .HST	103	(4)
United States History . . . . .HST	201	(4)
History Methods . . . . .HST	300	(4)
History and Historians . . . . .HST	390	(4)
Senior Thesis . . . . .HST	461	(4)
Senior Thesis . . . . .HST	462	(4)
Additional upper-division history courses . . . . .		(36)

General Education (choose from approved list) . . . . .	(68)
Unrestricted Electives . . . . .	(46)

## II. Track Two

Successful completion of Track Two of the history major meets the subject matter competency requirement for prospective teachers seeking a California Single Subject Credential in Social Sciences. All students seeking a teaching career should immediately see Dr. Judith Anderson, History Department, for guidance.

### Core Courses for Track Two

Required of all students in Track Two. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses in order to receive a degree in the major.

History of World Civilization: Ancient Period . . . . .HST	101	(4)
History of World Civilization: Middle Period . . . . .HST	102	(4)
History of World Civilization: Modern Period . . . . .HST	103	(4)
United States History . . . . .HST	201	(4)
History Methods . . . . .HST	300	(4)
California History . . . . .HST	370	(4)
History and Historians . . . . .HST	390	(4)
Senior Thesis . . . . .HST	461	(4)
Senior Thesis . . . . .HST	462	(4)
Undergraduate Seminar . . . . .HST	463	(2)
Total Core Units . . . . .		(38)

### Area Studies Series

Select 12 units from list with consent of advisor: HST 301, 302, 303, 305, 306, 307, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 335, 336, 337, 338, 361, 362, 363, 365, 399, 428, 435, 441

### American History Series

Select 8 units from list with consent of advisor: HST 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 347, 371, 374, 375, 376, 399, 401, 402, 403, 405, 406, 408, 409, 410, 411, 413, 414, 415

**European History Series**

Select 12 units from list with consent of advisor: HST 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 351, 352, 354, 355, 356, 359, 399, 421, 425

The following courses may be applied to any series with consent of advisor: HST 293, 423, 428, 431, 432.

Total Area Studies Units. . . . . (32)

**General Education Courses**

For Cal Poly Pomona students following curriculum year 2001-02 or 2002-03, the total units required for General Education is 68. Students following curriculum years 2003-04 or 2004-05, should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this unit requirement. Unless specific GE courses are listed below, please select from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E, in this catalog.

**Area A:**

- 1. Freshman English I . . . . .ENG 104 (4)
- 2. Freshman English II . . . . .ENG 105 (4)
- 3. Public Speaking . . . . .COM 100 (4)  
or Advocacy and Argument . . . . .COM 204 (4)

**Area B:**

- 1. Any course on list . . . . . (4)
- 2. Physical Geography . . . . .GEO 101 (4)
- 3. Any course on list . . . . . (4)
- 4. Science and Technology Synthesis (upper division)\* . . . . . (4)

**Area C:**

- 1. Any course on list . . . . . (4)
- 2. Religions of the World . . . . .PHL 220 (4)  
or Introduction to Religious Studies . . . . .PHL 221 (4)
- 3. Any course on list . . . . . (4)
- 4. Humanities Synthesis (upper division)\* . . . . . (4)

**Area D:**

- 1. Introduction to American Government . . . . .PLS 201 (4)  
and United States History . . . . .HST 202 (4)
- 2. Any course on list . . . . . (4)
- 3. Introduction to Cultural Anthropology . . . . .ANT 102 (4)  
or Comparative Political Systems . . . . .PLS 202 (4)
- 4. Social Sciences Synthesis (upper division)\* . . . . . (4)

**Area E:**

- General Psychology . . . . .PSY 201 (4)

\*May be replaced by upper division Interdisciplinary Synthesis courses.

**SUPPORT COURSES**

Required of all students in Track Two.

- Introduction to Social Sciences . . . . .SSC 101 (4)
- Cultural Geography . . . . .GEO 102 (4)
- Principles of Economics . . . . .EC 201 (4)
- Principles of Economics . . . . .EC 202 (4)
- Ethnic Identity . . . . .EWS 301 (4)  
or Gender, Ethnicity, and Class . . . . .EWS 420 (4)
- California Government . . . . .PLS 328 (4)
- U.S. and Canada Geography . . . . .GEO 350 (4)  
or California Geography . . . . .GEO 351 (4)
- Money and Banking . . . . .EC 408 (4)  
or History of Economic Thought . . . . .EC 407 (4)

- or Economic History of the U.S. . . . .EC 409
- or Economics of Poverty and Discrimination . . . . .EC 437
- Total Support units . . . . . (32)
- Unrestricted electives . . . . . (24)

**HISTORY MINOR**

For those who prefer to major in another field, the Minor in History carries some of the advantages of the History Major, yet can often be accommodated without requiring any additional time at the University. A History Minor, which appears on both the transcript and diploma, is tangible evidence of systematic study of mankind's past, exposure to a wide array of related human activities, and the ability to analyze and communicate the nature of complex phenomena. For prospective employers, it often means a candidate of broader perspectives, greater cultural depth, and superior communication skills. These attainments are an important advantage in virtually all fields of endeavor available to university graduates.

Required of all students:

- History of World Civilization: Ancient Period . . . . .HST 101 (4)
- History of World Civilization: Middle Period . . . . .HST 102 (4)
- History of World Civilization: Modern Period . . . . .HST 103 (4)
- Total units . . . . . (12)

Twenty additional units in History will be selected in consultation with a History Department faculty advisor. Consideration will be given to student interests and vocational goals. Suggested groups of courses include specific world regions (ex. American history, European history, non-Western history), as well as special topics (ex. minorities in American history; modern world history; history of science, technology, and environment; etc.). The minor must include at least 12 upper division units. . . . . (20)  
Total units required . . . . . (32)

**LATIN AMERICAN STUDIES MINOR**

Required of all students:

- Cultural Areas of the World (Latin America) . . . . .ANT 399 (4)
- Geography of Latin America . . . . .GEO 352 (4)
- Latin America: The Colonial Period . . . . .HST 335 (4)
- Latin America: The Era of Nation Building . . . . .HST 336 (4)
- Comparative Latin American Government  
and Politics . . . . .PLS 444 (4)

Select 8 units from the following:

- Development Anthropology . . . . .ANT 352 (4)
- U.S.-Latin American Relations . . . . .PLS 454 (4)
- Latin America: Problems of the 20th Century . . . . .HST 337 (4)
- History of Brazil . . . . .HST 361 (4)
- Mexico to 1810 . . . . .HST 362 (4)  
or Mexican History since 1810 . . . . .HST 363 (4)
- Literature of Mexico . . . . .SPN 351 (4)
- Spanish-American Literature . . . . .SPN 355 (4)
- Music of Mexico . . . . .MU 311 (4)

Twenty-eight units are required for the minor. The Latin American Studies minor may be taken by history majors. Students in the minor are encouraged to have language competency in Spanish or, if possible, Portuguese. For further information on the minor, please see the History Department Chair.

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

All upper-division courses may be taken on a CR/NC basis except for HST 300, 400, 461, 462.

**HST 101 History of World Civilization: The Ancient Period (4)**

Origin and development of world civilizations in Southeast Asia, Mediterranean Basin, Inner Asia, India, China, Europe, Polynesia, the Americas and Sub Saharan Africa. Integrative study of ancient political, economic, and social organizations, technological achievements, and mythological, religious, and artistic expressions. 4 lecture discussions.

**HST 102 History of World Civilization: The Middle Period (4)**

Cross-cultural study of Western Christendom, Byzantium, Islam, India, East Asia, Africa and Americas. Impact of Central Asian nomads on Eurasian civilizations. Medieval origins of European science and technology. European Renaissance, Reformation, and expansion into Africa, Asia, and Americas. 4 lecture discussions.

**HST 103 History of World Civilization: The Modern Period (4)**

Rise of sovereign and national states; development of capitalist and industrial economy and scientific and secular culture in Europe; revolution in traditional society, values, and culture. Western Imperialism and revolt of Third World. 4 lecture discussions.

**HST 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**HST 201 United States History (4)**

History of the United States from earliest settlement to the end of Reconstruction (1877), with emphasis on the political, social, cultural and economic trends and episodes which molded and characterized the early American nation. 4 lecture discussions.

**HST 202 United States History (4)**

History of the United States from the end of Reconstruction (1877), to the present. Ethnic and gender diversity and democratization of the United States. Emphasis on political, social, cultural and economic trends which have molded and characterized America as a modern nation and world power. Meets the U.S. History part of U.S. History and Institutions requirement for graduation. 4 lecture discussions.

**HST 213 Islamic Society and Institutions (4)**

Islamic society and institutions from the rise of Islam to the present. Political and economic institutions, religious practices, Islamic sects, theology, law and philosophy, social classes and urban organizations, family structure, gender relations, Islamic reform movements and fundamentalism. 4 lecture discussions.

**HST 293 Oral History Methods and Practice (4)**

Principles and practice of oral history research, the use of oral history interviews in historical scholarship, and the legal and ethical issues related to each. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: HST 202.

**HST 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisites may be required.

**HST 300 History Methods (4)**

Writing a history research paper; introduction to research and writing techniques through completion of a project under faculty supervision. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: Eng 104 and 105 or permission of instructor.

**HST 301 Early and Medieval China (4)**

China: archeological origins, rise of textual tradition, development of political and economic institutions, philosophical debates, social structures, popular religion, and foreign relations, the annexation of Korea and Vietnam. 4 lecture-discussions. Prerequisite: HST 101 or permission of instructor.

**HST 302 China from 900 to 1800 (4)**

China from the Song to Qing dynasties. Political, economic, religious, social and intellectual changes. Development of Chinese science and technology. 4 lecture discussion. Prerequisite: HST 102 or permission of instructor.

**HST 303 China since 1800 (4)**

Transition from traditional empire to modern republic. Reaction to challenges from the West, reform efforts, new political structures, WW II, postwar era. 4 lecture-discussions. Prerequisite: HST 103 or permission of instructor.

**HST 305 Ancient and Medieval India (4)**

Tradition and transformation in the political, social and economic history of India beginning with the Indus Valley Civilization and ending with the Mughal Empire. Rise of various religions and philosophies. Artistic and creative trends. India and the outside world. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 306 Modern India (4)**

History of Modern India from the end of the Mughal Empire to the present. The pressures of tradition and modernity. The interaction between colonialism and nationalism. Communal separatism versus national integration. Democracy and development, population and poverty in post-independent India. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 307 South Asia (4)**

History of South Asian nations: India, Pakistan, Sri Lanka and Bangladesh since the 1940s. Social, political and economic trends: religion and politics, communal and ethnic conflict, women's movements, challenges to democracy and development. South Asia in global perspective. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 309 Modern Southeast Asia (4)**

History of Southeast Asian nations (Myanmar, Cambodia, Laos, Vietnam, Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore, and the Philippines) from the 17th century to the present. Indian and Chinese influences; Commerce, Christianity and Conquest; Imperialism, Nationalism and Communism; and challenges to development and democracy. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 310 Ancient Mesopotamia (4)**

The city-states and kingdoms of Mesopotamia and its environs in the Bronze Age (ca. 3100-1200 B.C.). The origins of cities and the relations between them; the development of writing, law, mathematics,

astronomy, and literature. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

### **HST 311 Ancient Egypt (4)**

The society, political and religious institutions of Egypt from the unification of the land to the end of the New Kingdom (3100-1085 B.C.). Cultural conservatism within Egypt and increasing contact with states of the Mediterranean and Africa. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisites: junior standing or permission of instructor.

### **HST 312 Ancient Israel and Middle Eastern Empires (4)**

The ancient Near East from the end of the Egyptian New Kingdom to the end of the Persian Empire (ca. 1100-323 B.C.). The development of monotheism in Israel. Governments and economies of the Near East empires and their legacies. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

### **HST 313 Middle East: The Rise of Islam (4)**

Muhammad and the rise of Islam. The Islamic expansion and the establishment of the Caliphate. Social, economic and religious institutions. Development of Islamic sects, doctrine, law and Sufism. Political decentralization, advent of Shi'i domination and the waning of Arab hegemony. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

### **HST 314 Middle East: The Ottoman Empire (4)**

The Saljuk Turks and the revival of Sunnism. The Crusades and the Mongol invasion. The Mamluks in Egypt and Syria, the Safavids in Iran and the Ottomans in Anatolia. Developments in Middle Eastern society until the end of the 18th century. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

### **HST 315 Middle East: Problems of the 20th Century (4)**

The Middle East since the collapse of the Ottoman Empire. Western Imperialism. Rise of Arab nationalism and state building. Zionism and Israel. The Arab-Israeli conflict and the Palestine Question. Turkey and Iran. Economic, political, social, and cultural problems of the region. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

### **HST 317 Ancient Greece (4)**

Aspects of ancient Greece, including the Homeric question, rise of classical Greece; appearance of historiography, tragedy, and other literary forms; Athenian vs. Spartan imperialism; the Socratic problem and the failure of the city-state. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

### **HST 318 Hellenistic Greece and Republican Rome (4)**

Comparative cultural aspects of Hellenistic Greece and Republican Rome. Impact of Alexander's conquest on Greek Society; Hellenistic scientific, technical and cultural achievements and their influence on Rome. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

### **HST 319 Imperial Rome (4)**

Political, social and cultural aspects of the Roman Empire. Formation of the empire; provincial governance and economies; rise of bureaucracy and army; Christian beginnings; intellectual and social developments. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

### **HST 320 Europe 300-1100: Early Middle Ages (4)**

Cultural, social, intellectual, political, and economic history of Western Europe from A.D. 300 to 1100. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

### **HST 321 Europe 1100-1450: High and Late Middle Ages (4)**

Cultural, social, intellectual, political, and economic history of Western Europe from 1100 to 1500. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

### **HST 322 Europe 1450-1648: Renaissance, Reformation, and Wars of Religion (4)**

Europe from the 15th to mid-17th Centuries. Italian city states, Humanism. Origins of European Empires, rise of competitive sovereign states, development of capitalism, breakdown of Christian unity. Cultural achievements of the Renaissance and Reformation, including origins of modern science. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

### **HST 323 Europe 1648-1789: Enlightenment, Absolutism, and Constitutionalism (4)**

Europe from Treaty of Westphalia to French Revolution: struggle over absolute and constitutional forms of monarchy; origins of liberalism; Atlantic powers' struggle for empire; the Enlightenment; social and economic changes on eve of Industrial Revolution; origins of French Revolution. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

### **HST 324 Europe 1789-1850: Revolution and Reaction (4)**

Political, social, and economic origins, development, and impact of the French Revolution, Napoleonic era, and the revolutions of 1830 and 1848. Impact of early industrialization and revolutionary aspirations on social structure, political systems, and cultural values, including formation of modern ideologies like Marxism. 4 lecture discussions. Fulfills GE synthesis sub-area D4. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Area A and Sub-areas D1, D2, and D3.

### **HST 325 Europe 1850-1914: Nationalism, Imperialism, and Industrialization (4)**

Europe's world hegemony. Impact of rapid industrialization on social structure, political systems, and cultural values. Impact of unification of Italy and Germany on international system; origins of World War I. Origin of modernism in the arts. Critique of liberalism. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

### **HST 326 Europe 1900-1945: World Wars and the Crisis of Liberalism (4)**

European imperialism, modernism in the arts, World Wars I and II, the Great Depression, the Holocaust, and the challenge of Fascism, Nazism and Communism to liberal democracy, humanism, and the Enlightenment. 4 lecture discussions.

### **HST 327 Europe Since 1945: Cold War, Unity, and New Order (4)**

Political, economic, and cultural developments in Europe since World War II: the Cold War, ideological conflicts, the economical revival and unification of Western Europe, reemergence of nationalism and regionalism, and the dissolution of communism in East Central Europe. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

### **HST 329 Pre-colonial History of North Africa (4)**

Pre-Islamic North Africa, its people and culture. Arabization and Islamization. North Africa and Islamic Spain after the rise of Berber dynasties. Contacts with the Mediterranean world and West Africa. Unity and division on the eve of the Ottoman conquest. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: Junior standing or permission of instructor.



**HST 330 Modern History of North Africa (4)**

North Africa from the 16th century to the present. Political, social and economic transformations from Ottoman rule to French colonialism, nationalism and independence. Problems of decolonization. Islamism, secularism and democracy. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 331 Pre-Colonial Africa (4)**

Indigenous cultural, political, and economic institutions of African societies. Rise and fall of various ancient African kingdoms; their characteristic cultures, contributions, and problems, from the earliest times to the advent of the colonial era. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 332 Colonial Africa (4)**

From earliest contact between Africans and Europeans to dawn of African nationalism. Atlantic slave trade; diaspora to New World; 1884-1885 Berlin Conference and partition of Africa; European colonial policies and African response. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 333 African Nationalism and Decolonization (4)**

Period of trusteeship; emergence of contemporary African nationalist movements; decline of European colonization; African independence; social, political, and economic aspects of contemporary African nations. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 335 Latin America: The Colonial Period (4)**

Latin America from its pre-Columbian origins to the era of the Wars of Independence. Emphasis on the social and cultural factors which characterized the colonial period. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 336 Latin America: The Era of Nation Building (4)**

Latin America during 19th century (1810-1910) with emphasis on socio-political factors, which were important in the creation of the Latin American nations. Special focus on the developments of the Rio de la Plata and the Andean nations. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 337 Latin America Since 1900 (4)**

Historical perspectives combined with economic and political analysis focused on salient problems facing Latin American countries since 1900. 4 lecture discussions. Fulfills GE synthesis sub-area D4. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Area A and Sub-areas D1, D2, and D3.

**HST 338 The Caribbean (4)**

Survey of the Caribbean from its Pre-Columbian origins to the post-independence era. 4 hours lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: Upper division standing, HST 103.

**HST 341 Colonial America 1000-1783 (4)**

Native American civilizations and early European colonization efforts up to the Revolutionary War, including conflict and cooperation among diverse groups, the origins of American slavery, and other key formative influences and events. Seminar examination of primary source materials and competing interpretations. 4 one-hour seminars. Prerequisite: HST 201 or HST 202.

**HST 342 America in the Federal Period 1783-1815 (4)**

Analysis of origins and content of American revolutionary ideology that formed the Declaration of Independence and Constitution; seminar examination of primary source materials and competing interpretations. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: HST 201 or HST 202.

**HST 343 The Age of Jackson 1815-1860 (4)**

Extended analysis of the transformation of America from a revolutionary, republican, homogeneous society to an expansionist, democratic, and diverse society; student examination of primary source materials and competing interpretations. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: HST 201 or HST 202.

**HST 344 Civil War and Reconstruction 1860-1890 (4)**

Analysis of origins of the critical years 1860-90 and resulting institutional changes, especially the redefinition of American citizenship and the status and aspirations of African-Americans. Includes student report on primary source materials and competing interpretations. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: HST 201 or HST 202.

**HST 345 America Comes of Age 1890-1945 (4)**

Analysis of historical events in the United States during the last decade of the 19th century to the conclusion of World War II and examination of selected problems in that period. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisite: HST 201 or HST 202.

**HST 347 United States since 1945 (4)**

Analysis of critical issues affecting American society, politics, economy, and culture since the end of World War II. Emphasis on primary source materials focusing on the themes of intervention and reaction, change and continuity, and the growing ethnic and cultural diversity of the U.S. population. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: HST 201 or HST 202.

**HST 351 Britain to 1689 (4)**

British History to the Glorious Revolution. Celtic, Roman, Anglo-Saxon, and Norman foundations. Development of monarchy, parliament, and common law. Nationalism. Renaissance, and Reformation, emphasizing Henry VIII and Elizabeth I. First colonial ventures. Causes of the Civil War and Glorious Revolution. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisite: completion of all required lower division General Education course work in Area D. This course fulfills GE Sub-area D4, Social Science.

**HST 352 Britain Since 1689 (4)**

British history since the Glorious Revolution, emphasizing political, social, and economic aspects. Transformations in agriculture, technology, and industry. Constitutional and social reforms. Rise and fall of the Empire. World wars. Socialism and the emergence of the welfare state. 4 lecture-discussions. Prerequisite: completion of all required lower division General Education course work in Area D. This course fulfills GE Sub-area D4, Social Science.

**HST 354 Medieval Russia to 1700 (4)**

Economic, social, political, and cultural development of the Russian lands to 1700. The first Russian state at Kiev. Appanage Rus and Mongol rule. Development of the Muscovite autocracy. New social and political order of the 17th century. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 355 Imperial Russia, 1700-1917 (4)**

Economic, social, political and cultural development of the Russian empire. Reforms of Peter the Great. Consolidation of the bureaucratic

empire. Napoleonic and Crimean Wars. Great Reforms, emancipation and secondary reforms. Revolutionary movement. Industrialization. Revolutions of 1905-1907 and 1917. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

#### **HST 356 The Soviet Union (4)**

Bolshevik Revolution, Soviet constitution, development of political institutions, major economic and diplomatic developments since 1917. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

#### **HST 359 East Central Europe (4)**

Economic, social, political, and cultural developments in East Central Europe beginning with the medieval kingdoms and ending with the disintegration of the Communist regimes. Emphasis on historical themes shared by the diverse peoples of this region. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: junior standing or permission of instructor.

#### **HST 361 Brazil (4)**

Survey of political, social, and economic growth. Focus on the demographic and social movements that created modern Brazil. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

#### **HST 362 Mexico to 1810 (4)**

Philosophical, cultural, architectural and material aspects of the peoples who made Mexico. Lectures, research projects and problem-solving assignments. 4 lecture discussions. Fulfills GE synthesis sub-area C4. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Area A and Sub-areas C1, C2, and C3.

#### **HST 363 Mexican History since 1810 (4)**

Mexico from the end of its Colonial Era to recent times. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

#### **HST 365 China Since 1949 (4)**

The Chinese Communist movement from origins to the present. Emphasis on major political, economic, social, ideological, and international developments. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

#### **HST 368 Japan to 1868 (4)**

Early, Medieval and Early Modern Japan. Origins, Chinese and Korean influence, Buddhism and Shinto, Heian Court culture, Medieval wars, the Tokugawa peace. 4 lecture-discussions. Prerequisite: HST 101 and HST 102, or permission of instructor.

#### **HST 370 History of California (4)**

Formation and development of California from its Native American origins to the present with an emphasis on the social, economic, political, and artistic contributions of its diverse population. Four hours of lecture, discussion, and group exercises. 4 lecture discussions. Fulfills GE synthesis sub-area C4. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Area A and Sub-areas C1, C2, and C3.

#### **HST 371 History of Southern California (4)**

History of Southern California as a distinctive geographical, economic, cultural, social, and political entity. Interrelation of the region with the state, nation, and world. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: HST 370 or permission of instructor.

#### **HST 374 The American West (4)**

The impact of the West on American democratic ideals and institutions. The role of the trapper, trader, Indian, cowboy, miner, and farmer. The frontier in literature, mythology, and the American conscience. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

#### **HST 375 The American Southwest (4)**

The history of the Southwest from 1848, especially the Anglo impact on the multicultural inhabitants of the region. Economic influences on patterns of life and political behavior; the contemporary struggle for identity of Chicanos. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

#### **HST 390 History and Historians (4)**

Critical and analytical examination of traditional and contemporary approaches to historiography. Short essays and a research paper on a single historian, a particular methodology, or a school of historical interpretation required. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: HST 300 or permission of instructor.

#### **HST 399 History of Modern Nation States (4)**

Analysis of events and developments that shaped a modern nation state, selected in advance and based on faculty specialization. Topics include cultural achievements, nationalism, regionalism and separatism, ethnic and religious minorities, social class, ideology, modernization, science and technology, and imperialism. 4 lecture presentations. May be repeated whenever a different historical period of the nation or a new topic is offered. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

#### **HST 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Investigation of selected problems, either individually or in groups. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

#### **HST 401 History of African Americans I (4)**

The historical experience and contributions of African Americans from the diaspora through World War I, focusing on the impact and significance of slavery, the Civil War and Reconstruction, the Industrial Revolution, urbanization and World War I. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

#### **HST 402 History of African Americans II (4)**

From World War I to the present. The Pan-African movement and its influence upon African American nationalist movements, civil rights, and other current African American movements. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

#### **HST 403 History of Native Americans (4)**

Origins of Native Americans; archaeological remains of major North American regions; European contacts and cultural cross-fertilization; development of federal Indian policy; recent and contemporary status; relation of Indian conceptions of the universe to the ecological crisis. 4 lecture discussions.

#### **HST 405 Immigrants in American Life (4)**

European and Asian immigrants; their role in the contributions to the political, economic, social, and cultural life. Problems of assimilation and the myth of the "melting pot." 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 406 Women in the United States (4)**

Women's role in shaping American history from colonial times to the present. Emphasis on the diversity of women's experiences based on race, ethnicity, and class; questions of sexual stereotyping and historical legal rights of women; changing notions of womanhood over time. 4 lecture-discussions. Fulfills Interdisciplinary GE Synthesis for either Area C4 or D4. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Area A and Sub-areas C1, C2, and C3 (if credit is used for Area C); or D1, D2, and D3 (if credit is used for Area D).

**HST 408 History of American Science and Technology (4)**

Social, political, economic, and cultural shaping and impact of American science and technology from colonial period to the present. Science in government, industrial revolution, technological systems, Taylorism, modernism, atomic bomb, Cold War, environmental movement, computer, internet, biotechnology. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisites: Completion of GE requirements in Area A, and completion of lower division GE requirements in any two sub-areas of Area C and any two sub-areas of Area D. This course fulfills Interdisciplinary Synthesis for C4 or D4.

**HST 409 History of War and American Society (4)**

Examination of the many ways society affects and is affected by war and military institutions, as shown in selected wars. Topics include historical overview, military strategy, perspectives of the "opposition," ethical issues, and healing and reconstruction. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: HST 201, 202, PLS 201, or permission of instructor.

**HST 410 The Twentieth Century American Political Biography (4)**

Leading American statesmen as seen through the best of their biographers, making and unmaking of American heroes, changing fashions in the art of biography. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: PLS 201 and HST 202.

**HST 411 History of Urban America (4)**

Investigation of the economic, social, political, and cultural history of American urban development from the 18th century to the present. 4 hours lecture discussions.

**HST 413 Religion in American Society (4)**

Significant role of religions in historically shaping and challenging American social ideas, philosophy and practices. Views American religion from multiple perspectives of history, literature, and philosophy, revealing strength of a particular disciplinary view, and advantage of linking that view to others in a synthetic approach. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: One GE course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3, and C1, C2, C3. Fulfills GE Synthesis sub-area C4.

**HST 414 Diplomatic History of the United States (4)**

Seminar investigating controversial historical problems in U.S. foreign relations; motivations for policy-decisions; Revolutionary diplomacy; Monroe Doctrine; 19th century imperialism; the World Wars; U.S. and Latin America, East Asia, Europe, the Middle East, Soviet Union. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: GE Area 4.

**HST 415 American Intellectual History (4)**

Intellectual history of the United States, highlighting philosophical, political, literary, religious, social, cultural and historical texts from the 17th century to the present. 4 seminars. Fulfills GE area C synthesis. Prerequisites: Completion of all required lower division General

Education course work in Areas A and C (sub-areas 1, 2, and 3).

**HST 421 The Scientific Revolution (4)**

The Revolution in the Western perception and understanding of nature between the time of Copernicus and Newton. Emergence of science during a time of political, social, and religious upheaval. Relationship to art, the occult, philosophy, and technology. 4 lecture-discussions. Fulfills Interdisciplinary GE Synthesis for either Area C-4 or D-4. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Area A and Sub-areas C1, C2, and C3 (if credit is used for Area C); or D1, D2, and D3 (if credit is used for Area D).

**HST 423 Modern Science in World History (4)**

Intellectual, philosophical, cultural, technological, and political origins and impact of the scientific revolution in the 20th century. Rise of relativity, quantum and nuclear physics, computers, genetics and molecular biology, and science during the world wars and the Cold War. 4 hours lectures-discussions (4 units). Prerequisites: Completion of GE requirements in Area A, and completion of lower division GE requirements in any two sub-areas of Area C and any two sub-areas of Area D. This course fulfills Interdisciplinary Synthesis for Area C4 or D4.

**HST 425 Great Britain in the Industrial Revolution (4)**

Transformation of the economy, social structure, political and intellectual life, 1783-1914. Effects of industrialization and urbanization; development of democracy, parties, and centralized bureaucracy; social and educational reforms; emergence of socialism and imperialism. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 428 The Atlantic World (4)**

Development of an Atlantic economy and culture from the European explorations c. 1400 to the end of overt European domination by 1825, emphasizing African slavery and the rise, the impact of West and Central African polities, and the development and decline of the plantation economies of the Caribbean, Brazil, and North America. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: upper division status, HST 103.

**HST 431 Topics in World Civilization (4)**

In-depth analysis of a specific global historical trend transforming world civilization, such as the emergence of a world system(s); formation of ethnic, racial and national identities; capitalism, colonialism and development; ecological imperialism; religious movements; industrialization and modernization. 4 lecture/presentations. Prerequisite: HST 101, or HST 102, or HST 103; and junior standing or permission of instructor.

**HST 432 Technology in World History (4)**

World historical study of evolution of technology from prehistory to the twentieth century, emphasizing cross-cultural contacts, world-wide processes and the major problems of human technology. Social and economic effects of technological developments. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: HST 101, or HST 102, or HST 103; and junior standing or permission of the instructor.

**HST 435 World Slavery (4)**

Evolution of coerced labor systems throughout the world since ancient times. Historical influence of slavery upon Western concepts of freedom, race, and progress. Slavery vs. Christian teachings. Abolitionist movements. Continued persistence of slavery and coerced labor in the global economy. 4 lecture-discussions. Prerequisites: upper division status, HST 103.

**HST 441 Women in Asia (4)**

History of women in 20th century China, Japan, India, and Southeast Asia. Course themes include: women, family and political economy; women in traditional and modernizing societies; women, colonialism and nationalism; women, democracy and human rights; and women, ecology and development. 4 lecture presentations.

**HST 461 Senior Thesis in History (4)**

Researching a senior thesis in history under faculty supervision. Detailed outline of thesis required, based on extensive research in the sources. 4 units directed research. Prerequisite: HST 300.

**HST 462 Senior Thesis in History (4)**

Researching and writing a senior thesis in history under faculty supervision. Formal report required, based on extensive research in the sources. 4 units directed research. Prerequisite: HST 300 and HST 461.

**HST 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2)**

Investigation and discussion of recent developments in the teaching and understanding of history.

**HST 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisites may be required.



## KINESIOLOGY AND HEALTH PROMOTION

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/khp/khp.html>>

The Department of Kinesiology and Health Promotion offers a bachelor of science and a master of science degree in kinesiology.

Kristine Brown, Interim Chair

Aaron Beishle  
W.A. (Turi) Braun  
Kristine Brown  
Laura Chase  
Darren Dutto  
Ken Hansen

Michael Liang  
Andrea L. Metzker  
Wanda Rainbolt  
Thomas W. Spalding  
Perky Vetter  
Serge P. von Duvillard

The department offers an undergraduate curriculum divided into two options, pedagogy and sports medicine, which are designed to meet a variety of student needs and interests. Within each option there are three different tracks from which students may choose, depending on their career goals and interests.

The tracks in the pedagogy option include secondary, elementary, and adapted physical education. In addition to obtaining the bachelor's degree, most students who elect the pedagogy option will obtain a California teaching credential which will qualify them to teach physical education in the state's public and private schools at either the elementary or secondary level. Those who elect the adapted physical education track will become qualified to obtain the adapted physical education specialist credential. The department also provides selected coursework which qualifies students with a major other than kinesiology to earn a physical education teaching credential (a supplementary authorization). Students may prepare themselves to coach athletic teams by selecting appropriate courses.

The tracks in the sports medicine option are exercise science and allied health and health promotion. The exercise science and allied health track prepares students for advanced degree programs in exercise science or for entrance to professional schools in such areas as physical therapy, physician's assistant, chiropractic, or medicine. The health promotion track is designed for those students interested in planning, conducting, and managing various health promotion activities and programs in a variety of settings such as public and private clubs, corporate programs, health agencies and medical facilities.

In addition to serving its own majors, the department's curriculum provides required and elective courses in kinesiology and health to meet the educational needs of students throughout the University.

The department also offers a curriculum which leads to a Master of Science degree in Kinesiology. A description of this program can be found in the "Graduate Studies" section of the catalog.

### PHYSIOLOGY MINOR

The physiology minor is an interdisciplinary program which can be elected by students majoring in any field. Its purpose is to improve the training and advising of students to facilitate their pursuit of careers in biomedical fields which utilize a knowledge of physiology. It is particularly appropriate for students in the sports medicine option. A full description of the minor is located in the University Programs section of this catalog.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core

courses, including option courses, in order to receive a degree in the major.

Anatomical Kinesiology	.KIN	302/302A	(3/1)
Physiology of Exercise	.KIN	303/303L	(3/1)
Biomechanical Kinesiology	.KIN	402/402L	(3/1)
Human Anatomy	.ZOO	234/234L	(2/2)
Human Physiology	.ZOO	235/235L	(3/1)
Designated Emphasis			(78-98)

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

Required of all students

#### Area A:

1. Freshman English . . . . .ENG 104 (4)
2. Select one course . . . . . (4)
3. Select one course . . . . . (4)

#### Area B:

1. Statistics with Applications . . . . .STA 120 (4)
2. Select one course . . . . . (4)
3. Basic Biology . . . . .BIO 115/115L (3/2)
4. Select one course . . . . . (4)

#### Area C:

- C1 through C4. Select one course from each area . . . . . (16)

#### Area D:

1. Introduction to American Government . . . . .PLS 201 (4)
  - and United States History . . . . .HST 202 (4)
- D2 through D4. Select one course from each area . . . . . (4)

#### Area E:

- Any course on list . . . . . (4)

### PEDAGOGY OPTION

Required of all students in the Pedagogy Option

Field Work for Prospective Physical Education Teachers	.KIN	204/204A	(1/2)
First Aid	.KIN	205/205A	(2/1)
Introduction to Adapted Physical Education	.KIN	206	(3)
Introduction to Pedagogy Theory	.KIN	208/208A	(2/2)
History of Physical Education and Sport	.KIN	210	(4)
Philosophy of Physical Education and Sport	.KIN	310	(3)
Life Span Motor Development	.KIN	312/312A	(3/1)
Developmental Movement for Children	.KIN	328/328A	(2/1)
Computer Applications in Kinesiology	.KIN	375/375A	(2/2)
Movement Analysis	.KIN	414/414A	(2/1)
Management Principles in Kinesiology and Sport	.KIN	420	(4)
Motor Learning and Human Performance	.KIN	430/430L	(3/1)
The Physical Education Curriculum	.KIN	440	(4)
Senior Seminar	.KIN	463	(4)
or Senior Project	.KIN	461	(2)
and Senior Project	.KIN	462	(2)
Nutrition, Science, and Health	.FN	305	(4)

Students in the Pedagogy Option must complete the courses listed in one of the following tracks:

#### Single Subject Track

Folk and Square Dance Theory	.KIN	217/217A	(2/1)
Basketball Theory for Teachers	.KIN	250/250A	(1/1)
Soccer Theory for Teachers	.KIN	252/252A	(1/1)
Softball Theory for Teachers	.KIN	254/254A	(1/1)
Volleyball Theory for Teachers	.KIN	256/256A	(1/1)

Gymnastics and Tumbling for Teachers	KIN	260/260A	(1/1)
Racket Sports Theory for Teachers	KIN	262/262A	(1/1)
Swimming Theory for Teachers	KIN	264/264A	(1/1)
Track and Field Theory for Teachers	KIN	266/266A	(1/1)
Weight-Training and Aerobic Exercise Theory for Teachers	KIN	268/268A	(1/1)
Psychological Aspects of Physical Activity and Sport	KIN	363	(4)
Secondary School Health Education	KIN	442	(3)
Role of Sport in Contemporary Society	KIN	450	(4)

**Elementary Track**

Psychological Aspects of Physical Activity and Sport	KIN	363	(4)
Motor Assessment for Individuals with Disabilities	KIN	401/401A	(3/1)
Rhythms and Dance for Movement Education	KIN	404/404A	(2/1)
Adapted Physical Education Fieldwork	KIN	405/405A	(2/1)
Developmental Games for Children	KIN	415/415A	(2/1)
Developmental Gymnastics for Children	KIN	416/416A	(2/1)
Elementary School Health Education	KIN	441	(3)
Role of Sport in Contemporary Society	KIN	450	(4)

Select 9 units from the following:

Folk and Square Dance Theory	KIN	217/217A	(2/1)
Basketball Theory for Teachers	KIN	250/250A	(1/1)
Soccer Theory for Teachers	KIN	252/252A	(1/1)
Softball Theory for Teachers	KIN	254/254A	(1/1)
Volleyball Theory for Teachers	KIN	256/256A	(1/1)
Gymnastics and Tumbling Theory for Teachers	KIN	260/260A	(1/1)
Racket Sports Theory for Teachers	KIN	262/262A	(1/1)
Swimming Theory for Teachers	KIN	264/264A	(1/1)
Track and Field Theory for Teachers	KIN	266/266A	(1/1)
Weight-Training and Aerobic Exercise Theory for Teachers	KIN	268/268A	(1/1)

**Adapted Track**

Psychological Aspects of Physical Activity and Sport or Role of Sport in Contemporary Society	KIN	363	(4)
Motor Assessment for Individuals with Disabilities	KIN	401/401A	(3/1)
Adapted Physical Education Fieldwork (repeat course once)	KIN	405/405A	(2/1)
Physical Education for Physically and Health-Impaired	KIN	406/406A	(3/1)
Physical Education for Individuals with Severe Disabilities	KIN	410/410A	(3/1)
Elementary School Health Education	KIN	441	(3)

Select 9 units from the following:

Folk and Square Dance Theory	KIN	217/217A	(2/1)
Basketball Theory for Teachers	KIN	250/250A	(1/1)
Soccer Theory for Teachers	KIN	252/252A	(1/1)
Softball Theory for Teachers	KIN	254/254A	(1/1)
Volleyball Theory for Teachers	KIN	256/256A	(1/1)
Gymnastics and Tumbling Theory for Teachers	KIN	260/260A	(1/1)
Racket Sports Theory for Teachers	KIN	262/262A	(1/1)
Swimming Theory for Teachers	KIN	264/264A	(1/1)
Track and Field Theory for Teachers	KIN	266/266A	(1/1)
Weight-Training and Aerobic Exercise Theory for Teachers	KIN	268/268A	(1/1)

Select 6 units from the following:

Rhythms and Dance for Movement Education	KIN	404/404A	(2/1)
Developmental Games for Children	KIN	415/415A	(2/1)
Developmental Gymnastics for Children	KIN	416/416A	(2/1)

**SPORTS MEDICINE OPTION**

Required of all students in the Sports Medicine Option

First Aid	KIN	205/205A	(2/1)
Introduction to Athletic Training	KIN	240/240A	(2/1)
Lifespan Motor Development	KIN	312/312A	(3/1)
Management of Athletic Injuries	KIN	340/340A	(3/1)
Physiology of Exercise II	KIN	403/403L	(3/1)
Principles of Health/Fitness Programs	KIN	453	(3)
Sports Medicine	KIN	455	(4)
Exercise Metabolism and Weight Control	KIN	456	(3)
Senior Project	KIN	461/462	(2/2)

Students in the Sports Medicine Option must complete the courses listed in one of the following tracks.

**Exercise Science and Allied Health Track**

Vertebrate Zoology	ZOO	138/138L	(3/2)
Basic Microbiology	MIC	201/201L	(3/2)
Genetics	BIO	303	(4)
Cell, Molecular, and Developmental Biology	BIO	310	(4)
College Physics/Laboratory	PHY	121/121L	(3/1)
College Physics/Laboratory	PHY	122/122L	(3/1)
College Physics/Laboratory	PHY	123/123L	(3/1)
General Chemistry/Laboratory	CHM	122/122L	(3/1)
General Chemistry/Laboratory	CHM	123/123L	(3/1)
Elements of Organic Chemistry	CHM	201/250L	(3/1)
Elements of Biochemistry	CHM	321/321L	(3/1)
Nutrition	FN	235	(4)
Abnormal Psychology	PSY	415	(4)

Select 12 units from the following:

Motor Learning and Human Performance	KIN	430/430L	(3/1)
Athletic Training Therapy and Modalities	KIN	435/435A	(2/1)
Exercise Physiology Fieldwork	KIN	458/458A	(1/2)
Advanced Nutrient Metabolism I	FN	433	(4)
Advanced Nutrient Metabolism II	FN	434	(4)
Biometrics	BIO	211/211A	(3/1)
Human Embryology	ZOO	415	(4)
General Epidemiology	MIC	330	(4)
Hematology	MIC	444/444L	(3/1)
Human Relations	PSY	314/314A	(3/1)
Abnormal Psychology	PSY	415	(4)
Basic Counseling	PSY	417/417A	(3/1)
Trogonometry	MAT	106	(4)

**Health Promotion Track**

Personal Health	KIN	207	(4)
Health Education and Health Promotion	KIN	280	(3)
Drug and Society	KIN	308	(4)
Science of Physical Aging/Activity	KIN	365/365A	(3/1)
Stress Management for Healthy Living	KIN	370	(4)
Computer Applications in Kinesiology	KIN	375/375A	(2/2)
Consumer Health	KIN	380	(4)
Health Program Planning and Evaluation	KIN	480/480A	(3/1)
Nutrition, Science, and Health	FN	305	(4)
Human Sexuality	BIO	301	(4)
Principles of Behavioral Management	PSY	450	(4)

Select 16 units from the following:

Weight Training and Aerobic Exercise Theory for Teachers . . . . .	KIN	268/268A	(1/1)
Psychological Aspects of Physical Activity and Sport . . . . .	KIN	363	(4)
Physical Education for Physically and Health-Impaired . . . . .	KIN	406/406A	(3/1)
Motor Learning and Human Performance . . . . .	KIN	430/430L	(3/1)
Exercise Physiology Fieldwork . . . . .	KIN	458/458A	(1/2)
Health/Fitness Instructor . . . . .	KIN	459	(3)
Basic Microbiology . . . . .	MIC	201/201L	(3/2)
Biology of Cancer . . . . .	BIO	302	(4)
Genetics . . . . .	BIO	303	(4)
AIDS: Current Topics and Concerns . . . . .	BIO	311	(4)
General Epidemiology . . . . .	MIC	330	(4)
Public Health Entomology . . . . .	ZOO	435/435L	(3/1)
Professional Selling . . . . .	IBM	208	(4)
Principles of Marketing Management . . . . .	IBM	301	(4)
Marketing Strategy . . . . .	IBM	302	(4)
Promotional Strategies . . . . .	IBM	307	(4)
Marketing of Services . . . . .	IBM	316	(4)
Accounting for Decision-Making I . . . . .	ACC	204	(4)
Principles of Management . . . . .	MHR	301	(4)
Report Writing . . . . .	COM	216	(4)
or Writing for the Professions . . . . .	ENG	301	(4)
Contemporary Social Problems . . . . .	SOC	301	(4)
Human Relations . . . . .	PSY	314/314A	(3/1)
Nutrition of the Life Cycle . . . . .	FN	335	(4)

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

NOTE: KIN 100A-169A and KIN 179A courses may be repeated for additional credit as long as normal academic progress is maintained, and may be taken on a credit/no credit basis. On the first class day of each new quarter all activity classes meet in the main gymnasium, Building 43.

### KIN 100A Adaptive Activities (1)

Activity programs designed to meet the needs of students who do not participate in general activity classes. Will aid individuals with disabilities (permanent or temporary) to achieve physical, mental, emotional and social growth. 2 hours activity.

### KIN 101A Backpacking (1)

Basic techniques of backpacking including instruction in equipment, map and compass reading, food selection, physical conditioning, safety, and trail etiquette. Activities involve day and overnight field trips. 2 hours activity.

### KIN 102A Basketball (1)

Instruction in basketball skills, techniques, rules, offensive and defensive strategies, and team play. 2 hours activity.

### KIN 105A Bicycling (1)

Basic techniques in bicycling including instruction in the purchase, care, and adjustment of equipment for both road and off-road riding, and bicycling safety. Field trips on local cycle trails. Students must furnish bicycle and helmet. 2 hours activity.

### KIN 106A Bowling (1)

Instruction and skill development including techniques, strategies, scoring, and equipment. Held at off-campus facility. Fee required. 2 hours activity.

### KIN 111A Social Dance (1)

Knowledge and instruction in social/ballroom dancing, and skill development for dances such as line dancing, country western, waltz, swing, and selected Latin dances. 2 hours activity.

### KIN 114A Aerobic Exercise (1)

Concepts and performance of aerobic dance exercise including techniques for variable intensity and impact levels, and an introduction to methods and benefits of cardiovascular conditioning for healthier living. 2 hours activity.

### KIN 115A Step Aerobics (1)

Concepts and performance of aerobic exercise utilizing a step apparatus. An effective aerobic modality for individuals preferring low impact exercise. Includes an introduction to methods and benefits of cardiovascular conditioning for healthier living. 2 hours activity.

### KIN 119A Jogging (1)

Use of jogging to develop and maintain circulorespiratory fitness. Involves instruction and practice in the techniques of jogging as well as instruction dealing with the physiological and health benefits of vigorous aerobic activity. 2 hours activity.

### KIN 120A Beginning Aikido (1)

Instruction and skill development in the basic 21 Aikido exercises. 2 hours activity.

### KIN 121A Intermediate Aikido (1)

Intermediate level of instruction and skill development in Aikido. 2 hours activity.

### KIN 123A Karate (1)

Instruction and skill development in the basic karate movements. Physical and mental aspects of karate, including basic strategies for personal defense. 2 hours activity.

### KIN 126A Soccer (1)

Instruction in the skills, techniques, and rules of soccer including offensive and defensive strategies, and team play. 2 hours activity.

### KIN 128A Softball (1)

Instruction in the skills, techniques, and rules of softball including offensive and defensive strategies, and team play. 2 hours activity.

### KIN 129A Springboard Diving (1)

Techniques, skills, knowledge, safety, and competitive rules of springboard diving. 2 hours activity.

### KIN 131A Tumbling and Trampoline (1)

Instruction on the fitness value of the activities of tumbling and trampoline. Application of basic principles of biomechanics. Participants will acquire the ability to perform beginning and intermediate stunts and will understand the components of health-related fitness. 2 hours activity.

### KIN 133A Racquetball (1)

Instruction in fundamental skills, strategies, safety, and court etiquette for racquetball. Cardiovascular and muscular endurance conditioning, hand-eye motor fitness coordination. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 136A Cross Country Skiing (1)**

Basic techniques of cross country skiing, including skill development, conditioning activities, safety procedures, and selection and care of equipment. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 145A Beginning Archery (1)**

Instruction in the basic techniques, principles and skills involved in recreational and competitive archery including safety precautions, proper form, scoring, and history of the sport. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 147A Beginning Badminton (1)**

Development of an appreciation for recreational and competitive badminton. Basic strokes, shots, rules, and strategies for beginning singles and doubles play. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 148A Advanced Badminton (1)**

Development of consistency in stroke production, comprehensive understanding of the badminton rules, and knowledge of the basic principles of strategy during game play. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 157A Beginning Golf (1)**

Basic fundamentals of golf including swing, club selection, putting, etiquette, rules, history, equipment, and playing strategies. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 158A Advanced Golf (1)**

Advanced stroke practice, establishing handicaps, and tournament formats. Held at off-campus facility. Fee required. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: KIN 157A.

**KIN 159A Beginning Gymnastics (1)**

Instruction on parallel bars, uneven parallel bars, vaulting, balance beam, and horizontal bars stressing beginning level movements. Emphasis on how components of health-related fitness are developed through these activities. History of gymnastics as it evolved from military training into a competitive sport. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 161A Beginning Swimming (1)**

Basic swimming and safety skills for non-swimmers. Orientation to the water, floating, front and back kicking, arm strokes, and rhythmic breathing. Safety skills include treading water, survival float, and general pool safety. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 162A Advanced Swimming (1)**

Emphasis on stroke development, breathing coordination, and the development of cardiorespiratory fitness. Strokes include elementary backstroke, breaststroke, butterfly, freestyle (crawl strokes), and selected prelifescaping strokes. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: KIN 161A.

**KIN 163A Beginning Volleyball (1)**

Basic fundamentals of volleyball including the serve, passing, spiking, offensive and defensive strategies, rules, and team play. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 164A Advanced Volleyball (1)**

Advanced instruction and practice in serving, passing, digging, blocking, spiking, shoulder rolls, and diving. Emphasis placed on advanced offensive and defensive strategies and team play for participation at the tournament competition level. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: KIN 163A.

**KIN 165A Beginning Weight Training (1)**

Instruction in basic concepts involving the muscular system and its function in weight training exercise. Includes skill development through use of weight-training exercises to develop muscular strength and muscular endurance. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 166A Advanced Weight Training (1)**

Advanced concepts involving the muscular system and its function in weight training exercise. Includes the use of free weights to develop muscular strength and muscular endurance. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: KIN 165A.

**KIN 167A Beginning Tennis (1)**

Instruction and skill development in basic strokes including forehand and backhand drives, volley, and serve. Rules, scoring, and court etiquette. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 168A Intermediate Tennis (1)**

Instruction and stroke development for forehand and backhand drives, volleys, lobs, a variety of serves, and overhead strokes. Emphasis on topspin, backspin, and strategy at the intermediate level. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: KIN 167A.

**KIN 169A Advanced Tennis (1)**

Introduction of advanced skills and stroke development for preparation toward participation at the tournament competition level. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: KIN 168A.

**KIN 172 Physical Activity for Healthier Living (1)**

Integrated approach to healthy and active lifestyles, including fitness component assessment methods, goal-setting principles, health behaviors, and programming appropriate individualized activities which contribute to life-long health and wellness. 1 hour lecture discussion.

**KIN 173A Fitness Activities for Healthier Living (1)**

An optional activity to accompany KIN 172. Self-assessment, allowing for the application of knowledge and skills introduced in KIN 172. Participation in a variety of fitness activities designed to carry out lifestyle strategies for optimal fitness and health. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: Previous or concurrent enrollment in KIN 172.

**KIN 174A Sports Activities for Healthier Living (1)**

An optional activity to accompany KIN 172. Self-assessment, allowing for the application of knowledge and skills introduced in KIN 172. Participation in a variety of sports activities designed to carry out lifestyle strategies for optimal fitness and health. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: Previous or concurrent enrollment in KIN 172.

**KIN 175A Aquatic Activities for Healthier Living (1)**

An optional activity to accompany KIN 172. Self-assessment, allowing for the application of knowledge and skills introduced in KIN 172. Participation in a variety of aquatic activities designed to carry out lifestyle strategies for optimal fitness and health. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: Previous or concurrent enrollment in KIN 172.

**KIN 176A Recreational Activities for Healthier Living (1)**

An optional activity to accompany KIN 172. Self-assessment, allowing for the application of knowledge and skills introduced in KIN 172. Participation in a variety of recreational activities designed to carry out



lifestyle strategies for optimal fitness and health. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: Previous or concurrent enrollment in KIN 172.

### **KIN 179A General Activity (1)**

Instruction in a variety of activities for the development of skill, knowledge, and health-related fitness. 2 hours activity.

### **KIN 181-195 Competitive Athletics (2)**

May be taken by those students who compete on an intercollegiate athletic team and may be repeated for additional credit as long as normal academic progress is maintained.

- 181 Intercollegiate Basketball (Women)
- 182 Intercollegiate Baseball
- 183 Intercollegiate Basketball (Men)
- 184 Intercollegiate Soccer (Women)
- 185 Intercollegiate Cross Country (Men)
- 186 Intercollegiate Soccer (Men)
- 190 Intercollegiate Tennis (Men)
- 191 Intercollegiate Track and Field (Men)
- 192 Intercollegiate Volleyball (Women)
- 193 Intercollegiate Cross County (Women)
- 194 Intercollegiate Tennis (Women)
- 195 Intercollegiate Track and Field (Women)

### **KIN 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Students will work with a Kinesiology faculty member. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

### **KIN 202A Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (CPR) (1)**

Introduction and orientation to basic life support: artificial ventilation and cardiopulmonary resuscitation. Meets State credential requirements and American Red Cross certification upon successful completion of course. 2 hours technical activity.

### **KIN/FN 203 Health, Nutrition and the Integrated Being (4)**

Investigation of specific areas of the integrated being dealing with nutrition, stress, drugs, sexuality, major health problems and death and dying. Understanding their effect on "the integrated being" and the development of behaviors and actions that will promote optimum physical and mental health. Meets GE Area 3G requirement. Team-taught. 4 lecture discussions.

### **KIN 204/204A Field Work for Prospective Physical Education Teachers (1/2)**

Observation and critical case study analysis of elementary and secondary physical education programs in preparation for student teaching experiences. Selected educational programs and teaching methodologies are analytically reviewed. 1 lecture/problem-solving, 4 hours workshop. Corequisites: KIN 204/204A.

### **KIN 205/205A First Aid (2/1)**

Instruction in providing immediate and temporary care for victims of injuries, sudden illness and other medical emergencies using American Red Cross procedures. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation and removal of airway obstruction. Certification in CPR and first aid. 2 lecture discussions, 2 hours activity. Corequisites: KIN 205/205A.

### **KIN 206 Introduction to Adapted Physical Education (3)**

Techniques for teaching physical education to persons with handicapping conditions. Handicapping conditions, program

adaptations, and mainstreaming plus observation of selected programs. 3 lectures/problem-solving.

### **KIN 207 Personal Health (4)**

Contemporary health and wellness issues individuals face daily. Study of mental, physical, spiritual, emotional, and social well-being; emphasis on the application of knowledge and skills to reduce risk and enhance quality of life. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

### **KIN 208/208A Introduction to Pedagogy Theory (2/2)**

Introduction to kinesiology and the pedagogy option. Overview of teacher behaviors. Organizational and teaching strategies appropriate in physical education. Assessment and collection of personal skill data in the areas of health, fitness, motor skills, and technology. 2 hours lecture/discussion, 4 hours activity. Corequisites: KIN 208/208A

### **KIN 210 History of Physical Education and Sport (4)**

Discussion of physical education and sport from earliest times to the present; concentration on political, religious, and social bases of societies and the effect of these beliefs on the physical education/sport of each culture. Emphasis on the United States. 4 lecture discussions.

### **KIN 217/217A Folk and Square Dance Theory (2/1)**

Theory, analysis, philosophy of folk and square dance as a fine art; their place in our educational system. 2 lecture discussions, 2 hours activity. Corequisites: KIN 217/217A.

### **KIN 231/231A Basic Scuba (2/2)**

Use of scuba apparatus and its application as an adjunct to marine studies. Includes concepts of diving medicine, physics, oceanography and its scientific application. Leads to basic diver open water certification. Must pass swim test. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 4 hours technical activity. Corequisites: KIN 231/231A.

### **KIN 232/232A Scuba Environment Specialty (1/1)**

Introduction to diving environments outside Southern California. Includes on-site investigation of marine ecological changes along the Northern California and Mexican coasts. Scientific application of gas laws, principles and effects of underwater pressure on metabolism. 1 lecture/problem-solving. 2 hours technical activity. Corequisites: KIN 232/232A. Prerequisites: basic open water scuba certification, completion of CSU diving registration requirements, permission of instructor. Recommended that BIO 330/330L be taken concurrently.

### **KIN 233/233A Intermediate Scuba (1/1)**

Continuation of KIN 231/231A Basic Scuba. Application of scuba as an adjunct tool for marine studies or recreational use in open water. Must pass swim test. 1 hour discussion, 2 hours activity. Prerequisites: Basic open water scuba certification; must meet CSU diving standards and registration requirements; current physical exam. KIN 231/231A. Corequisites: KIN 233/233A.

### **KIN 235/235A Water Safety Instructor, Life Saving, and CPR (2/2)**

Study and practice of water safety instruction, life saving techniques, cardiopulmonary resuscitation, beach and pool lifeguard techniques. Includes skin diving and use of safety floatation devices. Minimum skill and knowledge in these activities required. 2 hours lecture, 4 hours activity. Corequisites: KIN 235/235A. Prerequisite: Must pass a swim test.

### **KIN 240/240A Introduction to Athletic Training (2/1)**

Responsibilities of athletic trainer. Policies and procedures for training

room management and operation. Acquisition of practical skills for treatment, prevention and care of sports-related injuries. 2 lecture discussions, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: KIN 205/205A. Corequisites: KIN 240/240A.

#### **KIN 250/250A Basketball Theory for Teachers (1/1)**

Basketball skills, knowledge, and team strategies for beginner to intermediate levels. Identification of common errors and necessary corrections. Drills, lead-up and modified activities, and regulation game play. Assessment and evaluation methods. 1 hour lecture/problem-solving, 2 hours educational workshop. Prerequisite: KIN 208/208A. Corequisites: KIN 250/250A.

#### **KIN 252/252A Soccer Theory for Teachers (1/1)**

Theory and procedures for teaching the skills of soccer from beginner to intermediate skill level. Rules and strategies to include tactical knowledge, developmentally appropriate drills and lead up games. Identification of common errors and corrections. Assessment and evaluation protocols. 1 lecture/problem-solving, 2 hours educational workshop. Prerequisite: KIN 208/208A. Corequisites: KIN 252/252A.

#### **KIN 254/254A Softball Theory for Teachers (1/1)**

Softball skills, knowledge, strategies and interactions from beginner to intermediate level. Identification of common errors and corrections. Drills, lead-up and modified games, and regulation play. Assessment and evaluation methods. 1 lecture/problem-solving, 2 hours educational workshop. Prerequisite: KIN 208/208A. Corequisites: KIN 254/254A.

#### **KIN 256/256A Volleyball Theory for Teachers (1/1)**

Volleyball skills, knowledge, team strategies and team interaction from beginner to intermediate level. Identification of common errors and corrections. Drills, lead-up games and modified games. Assessment and evaluation protocols. 1 hour lecture/problem-solving, 2 hours educational workshop. Prerequisite: KIN 208/208A. Corequisites: KIN 256/256A.

#### **KIN 260/260A Gymnastics and Tumbling Theory for Teachers (1/1)**

Theory and procedures for teaching the skills of gymnastics and tumbling from beginners to intermediate skill level. Instruction on selected apparatus and tumbling mats. Identification of common errors and corrections. Assessment and evaluation protocols. 1 hour lecture/problem-solving, 2 hours educational workshop. Prerequisite: KIN 208/208A. Corequisites: KIN 260/260A.

#### **KIN 262/262A Racket Sports Theory for Teachers (1/1)**

Skills, knowledge, strategies and psycho-social concepts of tennis, paddle tennis, racquetball, and badminton for beginner to intermediate skill levels. Identification of common skill errors and corrections. Drills, lead-up games, modified games, and regulation game play. Assessment and evaluation protocols. 1 hour lecture/problem-solving, 2 hours educational workshop. Prerequisite: KIN 208/208A. Corequisites: KIN 262/262A.

#### **KIN 264/264A Swimming Theory for Teachers (1/1)**

Beginner to advanced swimming skills including analysis and knowledge. Assessment and evaluation methods. Identification of common errors. 1 hour lecture/problem-solving, 2 hours educational workshop. Prerequisite: KIN 208/208A. Corequisites: KIN 264/264A.

#### **KIN 266/266A Track and Field Theory for Teachers (1/1)**

Track and field skills, knowledge, and strategies for beginner to intermediate level. Identification of common errors and corrections. Drills and lead-up activities. Assessment and evaluation protocols. 1 hour lecture/problem solving, 2 hours educational workshop. Prerequisite: KIN 208/208A. Corequisites: KIN 266/266A.

#### **KIN 268/268A Weight Training and Aerobic Exercise Theory for Teachers (1/1)**

Theory and procedures for teaching weight training and activities for aerobic conditioning. Analysis and study of the principles related to physical conditioning. Emphasis on correct and safe movement techniques. 1 hour lecture/problem-solving, 2 hours educational workshop. Prerequisite: KIN 208/208A. Corequisites: KIN 268/268A.

#### **KIN 280 Health Education and Health Promotion (3)**

Meaning, definition, history, and role of health education; behavior change as it relates to disease prevention programs; competencies and skills of the health educator; program planning and evaluation; ethics and issues in health education. 3 hours lecture/discussion.

#### **KIN 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Co-requisites may be required. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.

#### **KIN 301 Foundations of Exercise Science (4)**

Scientific aspects of exercise science; biological systems associated with human performance and function; mathematical determinants of energy expenditure; nutrition in sport and weight control; physiological function in extreme environments; applications of technology to exercise; performance enhancing aids; exercise and disease. 4 hours lecture. Prerequisites: One course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and B1, B2, and B3. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4.

#### **KIN 302/302A Anatomical Kinesiology (4)**

Role of skeletal, muscular, and nervous systems in creating human movement; specific muscle attachments, capabilities, and evaluation; analysis of specific physical activities. 3 hours lecture discussion, 2 hours technical laboratory. Prerequisites: ZOO 234/234L. Corequisites: KIN 302/302A.

#### **KIN 303/303L Physiology of Exercise (3/1)**

Aerobic and anaerobic metabolism and energy sources for muscular activity. Physiology of muscle contraction; muscular endurance, strength and flexibility. Nervous system control of muscular activity. Pulmonary and circulatory physiology; gas exchange and transport. Body composition and weight control. Pediatric exercise physiology. 3 hours lecture/discussion, 3 hours technical laboratory. Prerequisite: ZOO 235/235L. Corequisites: KIN 303/303L.

#### **KIN 307/307A The School and Sex Education (3/1)**

Development and conduct of sex education in the public schools; factors in human growth and sexuality; decision-making, family health problems, parenthood, and family planning. 3 lecture discussions, 2 hours activity. Corequisites: KIN 307/307A.

**KIN 308 Drug Education (4)**

Prescription, over-the-counter, and illegal drug use in contemporary society; social, cultural, political, and economic impact of drug use. Prevention and treatment of addiction. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

**KIN 310 Philosophy of Physical Education Sport (3)**

The nature, significance, and development of sport and physical education and their place in human society as related to the major philosophical systems. 3 hours lecture. Prerequisite: KIN 208/208A.

**KIN 312/312A Life Span Motor Development (3/1)**

Growth and physical development from birth through adulthood with emphasis on changing motor abilities. Examination of skill development through case studies, cross-sectional and longitudinal descriptive research. 3 lectures/problem-solving, and 2 hours of activity involving field work. Prerequisites: STA 120 and upper division standing. Corequisites: KIN 312/312A

**KIN 328/328A Developmental Movement for Children (2/1)**

Analysis of the instructional processes in teaching elementary physical education as well as development of a comprehensive curriculum. Basic skill movements used in developmental games, gymnastics, and rhythms. 2 lecture discussions, 2 hours educational workshop. Corequisites: KIN 328/328A.

**KIN 340/340A Management of Athletic Injuries (3/1)**

Immediate observation and examination of common athletic injuries/illnesses including joints, extremities and musculoskeletal tissue. Special emphasis on the etiology, pathology, signs and symptoms, and complications related to common injuries/illnesses sustained by athletes. 3 lecture discussions, 2 hours activity. Prerequisites: KIN 240/240A and ZOO 234/234L. Corequisites: KIN 340/340A.

**KIN 341A, 342A, 343A Teaching Practicum (1)(1)(1)**

Student obtains teaching experience by assisting a faculty member with various duties and responsibilities involved in the teaching of a class. 2 hours activity.

**KIN 355/355A Adapted Aquatics (2/1)**

Theory and practical aspects of teaching swimming and water related activities to special populations. Movement exploration principles/mechanics, self-adaptations, facility and equipment aids, administrative considerations, and research. Must pass swim test. 2 lectures, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: KIN 206. Corequisites: KIN 355/355A.

**KIN 363 Psychological Aspects of Physical Activity and Sport (4)**

Examination of health psychology, social psychology, and intervention and performance enhancement techniques. Topics include personality, attention, arousal, motivation, aggression, activity and psychological well-being, exercise adherence, and various intervention techniques. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Meets GE Area 5 requirement.

**KIN 365 Science of Physical Aging (4)**

Physical development and aging. Interaction of physical function with genetic, lifestyle and cultural factors. Case studies, cross-sectional, and longitudinal research. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisites: one course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and Sub-area B1, B2, and B3. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area B4.

**KIN 370 Stress Management for Healthy Living (4)**

A holistic approach to stress management; preventing and/or alleviating physical symptoms of stress; exploration of the mind/body connection. Meets GE Area 5 requirement. 4 hours lecture/discussion. Prerequisite: Upper division standing.

**KIN 375/375A Computer Applications in Kinesiology (2/2)**

Hands-on experience with software related to kinesiology that can facilitate professional effectiveness. May be taken a second time for elective credit. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 4 hours technical activity. Corequisites: KIN 375/375A.

**KIN 379/379A Advanced Scuba Techniques (2/2)**

Advanced knowledge and skills required for use of scuba in studying the marine environment. Continuation of study in diving medicine, physics and oceanography; scientific methods for marine study. 2 lecture discussions, 4 hours technical activity involving field work. Prerequisites: KIN 233/233A. Corequisites: KIN 379/379A.

**KIN 380 Consumer Health**

Evaluation of health misinformation and quackery pertaining to fitness and nutrition, major health problems, and other health-related products and services. Discussion of dynamics of the health marketplace, health care approaches, and protection of the consumer. 4 hours lecture/discussion.

**KIN 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Students will work with a Kinesiology faculty member. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: upper division standing or consent of instructor.

**KIN 401/401A Motor Assessment for Individuals with Disabilities (3/1)**

General motor assessment strategies for disabled populations. Emphasis on descriptive and limiting performance tests. Matching data to program development. 3 lectures, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: STA 120, KIN 206, or graduate standing. Corequisites: KIN 401/401A.

**KIN 402/402L Biomechanical Kinesiology (3/1)**

Introduction to biomechanical analysis of human movement in sport, daily living, work and leisure. Use of mechanical principles to describe and analyze human performance. Examination and student presentations of selected activities. 3 hours lecture/discussion, 3 hours technical lab. Prerequisite: STA 120, KIN 302/302A. Corequisites: KIN 402/402L.

**KIN 403/403L Physiology of Exercise II (3/1)**

Exercise and performance and their interrelationships with nutrition, environmental conditions, endocrine system, health, aging and gender. Regulation of acid/base balance. 3 hours lecture/discussion, 3 hours technical laboratory. Prerequisite: KIN 303/303L. Corequisites: KIN 403/403L.

**KIN 404/404A Rhythms and Dance for Movement Education (2/1)**

Designing dance and rhythmic programs basic to development of movement patterns for instruction. Analysis and demonstration of dance curriculum for different levels of motor development. Includes clinical and fieldwork experiences. 2 hours lecture/problem-solving, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: KIN 206 or permission of instructor. Corequisites: KIN 404/404A.

**KIN 405/405A Adapted Physical Education Fieldwork (2/1)**

Supervised clinical experience in adapted physical education at Cal Poly Pomona's Motor Development Clinic. May be repeated for a total of 9 units. 2 hours clinical processes, 2 hours educational workshop. Prerequisites: KIN 206 or graduate standing. Corequisites: KIN 405/405A.

**KIN 406/406A Physical Education for Physically and Health Impaired (3/1)**

Techniques for developing and implementing physical education programs for physically and other health-impaired individuals, e.g., cardiovascular, cardiorespiratory conditions. 3 hours lecture, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: KIN 206 or graduate standing. Corequisites: KIN 406/406A.

**KIN 410/410A Physical Education for Individuals with Severe Disabilities (3/1)**

Techniques for developing/implementing physical education programs for individuals with severe disabilities (e.g., mentally disabled and emotionally-disturbed populations). 3 hours lecture, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: KIN 206 or graduate standing. Corequisites: KIN 410/410A.

**KIN 414/414A Movement Analysis (2/1)**

Applied approach to observation and analysis of sport and motor skills. Practical hands-on experience will also be required with various ages and abilities of students. 2 lecture discussions, 2 hours educational workshop. Prerequisite: KIN 402. Corequisites: KIN 414/414A.

**KIN 415/415A Developmental Games for Children (2/1)**

Designed for prospective teachers interested in elementary physical education. Focus is upon use of a games medium to promote movement ability of children. 2 lecture discussions, 2 hours educational workshop. Prerequisite: KIN 328. Corequisites: KIN 415/415A.

**KIN 416/416A Developmental Gymnastics for Children (2/1)**

Designed for prospective teachers interested in elementary physical education. Use of an educational gymnastics and basic movement medium to promote movement ability of children. 2 lecture discussions, 2 hours educational workshop. Prerequisite: KIN 328. Corequisites: KIN 416/416A.

**KIN 420 Management Principles in Kinesiology and Sport (4)**

Study of the underlying philosophy and principles of administrative theory and practice. Legal aspects and safety policies for physical education and sport programs. 4 lecture presentations. Prerequisites: upper division standing.

**KIN 425/425A Tests and Measurements in Physical Education (3/1)**

Techniques and principles involved in assessing the outcome of instruction and participation in physical education. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 2 hours technical activity. Prerequisites: STA 120, KIN 375/375A. Corequisites: KIN 425/425A.

**KIN 428 Sports Psychology (4)**

Contemporary sport as it affects personality, mental fitness, mental health and behavior of the individual. Relationship of biological, neurological, and social factors to the psychology of human performance in a sport setting. 4 lecture discussions.

**KIN 430/430L Motor Learning and Human Performance (3/1)**

Student analysis of the perceptual and sensory systems involved in neuromuscular performance. Laboratory demonstration of the role of kinesthesia, reaction time, and strength in neuro-motor coordination and motor learning; transfer factors affecting motor performance. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 3 hours technical laboratory. Prerequisites: STA 120, KIN 303/303L. Corequisites: KIN 430/430L.

**KIN 433 Advanced Athletic Training (3)**

Advanced clinical methods for prevention, examination, evaluation and rehabilitation of athletic injuries/illnesses. Diverse, specific, theoretical, and clinical areas of sports medicine. Competencies necessary for NATA certification exam. 3 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: KIN 302, 303/303L, 340/340A.

**KIN 435/435A Athletic Training Therapy and Modalities (2/1)**

Introduction to clinical therapeutic modalities. Physiological effects, indications, contraindications, dosage and maintenance of each modality. Concepts and methods of therapeutic exercise utilized during the course of an athlete's rehabilitation. 2 lecture discussions, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: KIN 433. Corequisites: KIN 435/435A.

**KIN 437A Athletic Training Practicum (2)**

Practical experience in an athletic training facility under direction of a certified athletic trainer. May be taken a maximum of three quarters. 40 hours per quarter. Prerequisite: KIN 240/240A.

**KIN 440 The Physical Education Curriculum (4)**

Principles and foundations of curriculum design to meet the dimensional and individual needs of learners. Development of competencies for designing curriculum materials in multicultural school communities. 4 hours lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: KIN 204/204A.

**KIN 441 Elementary School Health Education (3)**

Methods, processes, and content used in the elementary schools, including middle schools, for teaching health and for dealing with health-related problems. Satisfies the health education requirement for the California Multiple Subject Credential. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: upper division standing.

**KIN 442 Secondary School Health Education (3)**

Methods, processes, and content used in secondary and middle schools for teaching health and dealing with health-related problems. Satisfies the health education requirement for the California Single Subject Credential. 3 hours lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: upper division standing.

**KIN 448 Modern Olympic Games (4)**

International perspectives of the modern Olympic Games from 1896 to present. 4 lecture discussions.

**KIN 449 Play, Games and Sport in Culture (4)**

Interdisciplinary approaches to the analysis of play, games and sport. Critical analysis of the motives, sources and behavior associated with

play and sport. An examination of the variations among and within cultures from sociological, anthropological and neuro-psychological perspectives. 4 lecture discussions.

#### **KIN 450 Role of Sport in Contemporary Society (4)**

Contemporary athletics, sports, and physical activity as they affect the individual's socio-cultural development and value system; interrelationship with other aspects of American culture. 4 hours lecture discussion.

#### **KIN 453 Principles of Health/Fitness Programs (3)**

Theoretical basis and techniques of developing and implementing adult fitness programs. Components of adult fitness; fitness as a lifestyle; industrial and community-based programs and fitness programs for the cardiac patient. Student presentations required. 3 hours lecture presentation.

#### **KIN 455 Sports Medicine (4)**

Current topics in sports medicine as they affect human performance including ergogenic aids; age and sport performance; overtraining; sports anemia; blood doping; and other selected contemporary topics. Student presentations required. 4 hours lecture presentation. Prerequisite: KIN 303/303L.

#### **KIN 456 Exercise Metabolism and Weight Control (3)**

Overview of weight control and health. Metabolism, energy balance equation, and role of diet and exercise in preventing/treating obesity. Methods for assessing body composition. Eating disorders. Behavior modification, surgical intervention and other methods of dealing with mild to severe obesity. 3 hours lecture discussion. Prerequisites: KIN 303/303L and FN 205 or FN 235 and FN 236L or FN 305.

#### **KIN 458/458A Exercise Physiology Fieldwork (1/2)**

Instruction and practice in the use of exercise physiology laboratory equipment and administration of various laboratory tests, including aerobic and anaerobic power, muscular strength and endurance, electrocardiograms, blood pressure, body composition, pulmonary function, flexibility, and anthropometry. 1 hour clinical processes, 4 hours educational workshop. Prerequisites: KIN 303/303L. Corequisites: KIN 458/458A.

#### **KIN 459 Health/Fitness Instructor (3)**

Knowledge and competencies related to working with apparently healthy populations in a variety of health/fitness settings. Information specifically pertaining to the Health/Fitness Instructor Certification of the American College of Sports Medicine. 3 hours lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: KIN 303/303L.

#### **KIN 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)**

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Topics are typical of problems which may confront graduates in future employment or graduate study. Formal report may be required depending on project. Minimum of 120 hours total time. Prerequisite: senior standing.

#### **KIN 463 Senior Seminar (4)**

Issues, practices, and trends in the profession. Other material relevant to graduating seniors. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: senior standing.

#### **KIN 469 History of Women in Sport (4)**

Women's role in sport from ancient Egypt and Greece to present. Includes individual athlete's and women's contributions to the growth and development of sport. 4 lectures.

#### **KIN 480/480A Health Program Planning and Evaluation (3/1)**

Knowledge and competencies related to conducting health-related needs assessments, developing and implementing intervention programs, and conducting evaluations. Information specifically pertaining to health promotion in the worksite, community, and clinical settings. 3 hours lecture, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: KIN 207

#### **KIN 498 Professional Organizations in Physical Education Seminar (1)**

Analysis of professional organizations in the physical education field. Includes attendance at state or national level conferences. 1 seminar.

#### **KIN 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.

Graduate courses are listed in the "Graduate Studies" section of this catalog.

# MUSIC

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/mu>>

Iris S. Levine, Chair

Susan M. Burns	David Kopplin
H. David Caffey	Janine Riveire
Phillip C. Clarke	David Tough
Stanley Gibb	Peter Yates
David Grasmick	

The department offers a variety of coursework in academic and performance aspects of music that leads to a bachelor of arts degree. Courses are offered for the major and minor as well as for students with majors in other disciplines. The minor is designed for students in other disciplines who desire further experience in and knowledge of music. See department office for required course work in the minor.

The major in music provides the foundation for succeeding in performance, business and teaching careers. The student must select an emphasis in one of the following areas: Music Business, Commercial Music, Music Education, Performance, or Music Theater. Performance emphasis may be taken in guitar, keyboard, selected instruments, voice, and world music. All students enrolled in studio instruction must concurrently enroll in an ensemble in consultation with their studio teacher.

Music majors and students enrolled in instrument-use courses are required to pay a musical instrument repair fee each quarter.

## CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all students. A GPA in core and required courses must be 2.0 or higher in order to receive a degree in the major.

Careers in Music	MU	104	(4)
Introduction to Music Technology	MU	108/108A(3/1)	
Music Studies Integration I	MU	279	(1)
Music Studies Integration II	MU	394	(1)
Senior Project	MU	462	(4)

## MUSIC BUSINESS REQUIRED COURSES

Western Classical Music	MU	107	(4)
Survey/World Pop Music	MU	109	(4)
Jazz and Beyond	MU	110	(4)
Class Piano	MU	111A	(1)
Class Piano	MU	112A	(1)
Class Piano	MU	113A	(1)
Music Theory for Music Business I	MU	123/123A(2/1)	
Music Theory for Music Business II	MU	124/124A(2/1)	
Music Theory for Music Business III	MU	125/125A(2/1)	
Music Recording Techniques I	MU	228/228A(3/1)	
Music Recording Techniques II	MU	328/328A(1/1)	
Seminar for Music Industry Studies	MU	335	(3)
Non-Profit Music	MU	395	(2)
Music in Record, Radio, Film, and TV	MU	397	(4)
Artist Representation and Promotion	MU	398	(2)
Computers and Music	MU	408/408A(3/1)	
Music Publishing, Copyright and Licensing	MU	490	(4)

## GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES FOR MUSIC BUSINESS EMPHASIS

For Cal Poly Pomona students following curriculum year 2001-02 or 2002-03, the total units required for General Education is 68. Students

following curriculum years 2003-04 or 2004-05, should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this unit requirement. Unless specific GE courses are listed below, please select from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E, in this catalog.

### AREA A

1. Freshman English I	ENG	104	(4)
2. Advocacy and Argument	COM	204	(4)
3. Freshman English II	ENG	105	(4)

### AREA B

B1 through B4. Select one course in each area. . . . . (16)

### AREA C

1. World of Music	MU	103	(4)
2. Business and Professional Ethics	PHL	205	(4)
3. Select one course			(4)
4. Select one course			(4)

### AREA D

1. Introduction to American Government and United States History	PLS	201	(4)
	HST	202	(4)
2. Principles of Economics	EC	201	(4)
3. Select one course			(4)
4. Select one course			(4)

### AREA E

General Psychology	PSY	201	(4)
--------------------	-----	-----	-----

## SUPPORT COURSES FOR THE MUSIC BUSINESS EMPHASIS

Select 5 units from the following Music Literature courses: . . . . . (5)

Europe Before 1800	MU	240	(1)
Europe After 1800	MU	241	(1)
North America	MU	242	(1)
Middle East	MU	243	(1)
Africa	MU	244	(1)
Latin America	MU	245	(1)
Jazz Traditions	MU	246	(1)
World Pop Music	MU	247	(1)
Music Theater	MU	248	(1)
Asia	MU	249	(1)

Financial Accounting for Decision-Making	ACC	207	(5)
Managerial Accounting for Decision-Making	ACC	208	(5)
Introduction to Microcomputing	CIS	101	(4)
Legal Environment of Business Transactions	FRL	201	(4)
Legal Environment of Business Organization	FRL	302	(4)
Principles of Marketing Management	IBM	301	(4)
Principles of Management	MHR	301	(4)
Introduction to Entrepreneurship	MHR	320	(4)
Multicultural Organizational Behavior	MHR	318	(4)

Select 3 units from the following . . . . . (3)

Beginning/Intermediate Classes:			
Brass Class	MU	130	(1)
Guitar Class	MU	131	(1)
Percussion Class	MU	132	(1)
Strings Class	MU	133	(1)
Voice Class	MU	134	(1)
Woodwind Class	MU	135	(1)
World Music Class	MU	136	(1)

Studios:

Strings	.....MU	171	(1)
Brass	.....MU	172	(1)
Woodwinds	.....MU	173	(1)
Percussion	.....MU	174	(1)
Keyboard	.....MU	175	(1)
Guitar	.....MU	176	(1)
Voice	.....MU	177	(1)
World Music	.....MU	180	(1)
Electric Bass	.....MU	181	(1)
Electric Guitar	.....MU	182	(1)
Commercial Keyboard	.....MU	184	(1)
Commercial Percussion	.....MU	185	(1)
Commercial Voice	.....MU	186	(1)

Performance Ensembles:

Brass Ensemble	.....MU	341A	(1)
Woodwind Ensemble	.....MU	342A	(1)
Percussion Ensemble	.....MU	343A	(1)
String Ensemble	.....MU	344A	(1)
Piano Accompaniment	.....MU	345A	(1)
Guitar Ensemble	.....MU	346A	(1)
World Music Ensemble	.....MU	347A	(1)
Piano Ensemble	.....MU	348A	(1)
Orchestra	.....MU	351L	(1)
Concert Band	.....MU	352L	(1)
Symphonic Wind Ensemble	.....MU	353L	(1)
Jazz Band	.....MU	354L	(1)
Jazz Combo	.....MU	356A	(1)
Latin American Ensemble	.....MU	358A	(1)
Concert Choir	.....MU	361L	(1)
Chamber Singers	.....MU	364L	(1)
Vocal Jazz Ensemble	.....MU	365L	(1)
Music Theatre Workshop	.....MU	366L	(1)

Music Electives ..... (7)  
 Select 7 units Music courses (6 must be upper division)

Business electives ..... (4)  
 Select 4 units Business courses (must be upper division)

**COMMERCIAL MUSIC REQUIRED COURSES**

Survey/World Pop Music	.....MU	109	(4)
Jazz and Beyond	.....MU	110	(4)
Beginning Improvisation	.....MU	116A	(2)
Music Theory I	.....MU	120	(4)
Music Theory II	.....MU	121	(4)
Music Theory III	.....MU	122	(4)
Musicianship	.....MU	221A	(1)
Musicianship	.....MU	222A	(1)
Musicianship	.....MU	223A	(1)
Music Recording Techniques I	.....MU	228/228A	(3/1)
Performance Seminar	.....MU	270	(10)
Jazz Improvisation	.....MU	316A	(1)
Musicianship	.....MU	321A	(1)
Musicianship	.....MU	322A	(1)
Musicianship	.....MU	323A	(1)
Music Recording Tech II	.....MU	328/328A	(2)
Non-Profit Music	.....MU	395	(2)
Music in Record, Radio, Film and T.V.	.....MU	397	(4)
Artist Representation and Promotion	.....MU	398	(2)
Problems in Music Performance	.....MU	399	(2)
Computers and Music	.....MU	408/408A	(3/1)
Music Histories of Europe, N. and S. America	.....MU	418	(4)

Music Histories of Africa, Asia and Middle East	.....MU	419	(4)
Music Publishing, Copyright and Licensing	.....MU	490	(4)

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES FOR COMMERCIAL MUSIC EMPHASIS**

For Cal Poly Pomona students following curriculum year 2001-02 or 2002-03, the total units required for General Education is 68. Students following curriculum years 2003-04 or 2004-05, should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this unit requirement. Unless specific GE courses are listed below, please select from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E, in this catalog.

**AREA A**

1. Freshman English I	.....ENG	104	(4)
2. Advocacy and Argument	.....COM	204	(4)
3. Freshman English II	.....ENG	105	(4)

**AREA B**

B1 through B4. Select one course from each area ..... (16)

**AREA C**

1. World of Music	.....MU	103	(4)
2. Select one course	.....		(4)
3. Select one course	.....		(4)
4. Select one course	.....		(4)

**AREA D**

1. Introduction to American Government	.....PLS	201	(4)
and United States History	.....HST	202	(4)
2. Select one course	.....		(4)
3. Select one course	.....		(4)
4. Select one course	.....		(4)

**AREA E**

Select one course ..... (4)  
 See Schedule of Classes for approved courses.

**SUPPORT COURSES FOR THE COMMERCIAL MUSIC EMPHASIS**

Select 3 units Keyboard Requirements from the following:

Class Piano	.....MU	111A-113A
Class Piano	.....MU	211A-213A
Studio Keyboard	.....MU	175/375/393

Lower Division Studio Instruction: ..... (6)  
 (Must complete 6 units in one area)

Strings	.....MU	171	(1)
Brass	.....MU	172	(1)
Woodwinds	.....MU	173	(1)
Percussion	.....MU	174	(1)
Keyboard	.....MU	175	(1)
Guitar	.....MU	176	(1)
Voice	.....MU	177	(1)
World Music	.....MU	180	(1)
Electric Bass	.....MU	181	(1)
Electric Guitar	.....MU	182	(1)
Commercial Keyboard	.....MU	184	(1)
Commercial Percussion	.....MU	185	(1)
Commercial Voice	.....MU	186	(1)

Select 6 units from the following Music Literatures ..... (6)  
 Europe Before 1800 .....MU 240 (1)  
 Europe After 1800 .....MU 241 (1)

North America	MU	242	(1)
Middle East	MU	243	(1)
Africa	MU	244	(1)
Latin America	MU	245	(1)
Jazz Traditions	MU	246	(1)
World Pop Music	MU	247	(1)
Music Theatre	MU	248	(1)
Asia	MU	249	(1)

Select 12 units from the following Performance Ensembles: . . . . . (12)

Brass Ensemble	MU	341A	(1)
Woodwind Ensemble	MU	342A	(1)
Percussion Ensemble	MU	343A	(1)
String Ensemble	MU	344A	(1)
Piano Accompaniment	MU	345A	(1)
Guitar Ensemble	MU	346A	(1)
World Music Ensemble	MU	347A	(1)
Piano Ensemble	MU	348A	(1)
Orchestra	MU	351L	(1)
Concert Band	MU	352L	(1)
Symphonic Wind Ensemble	MU	353L	(1)
Jazz Band	MU	354L	(1)
Jazz Combo	MU	356A	(1)
Latin American Ensemble	MU	358A	(1)
Concert Choir	MU	361L	(1)
Chamber Singers	MU	364L	(1)
Vocal Jazz Ensemble	MU	365L	(1)
Music Theatre Workshop	MU	366L	(1)

Upper Division Studio Instruction: . . . . . (4)  
(Must complete 4 units in one area)

Strings	MU	371	(1)
Brass	MU	372	(1)
Woodwinds	MU	373	(1)
Percussion	MU	374	(1)
Keyboard	MU	375	(1)
Guitar	MU	376	(1)
Voice	MU	377	(1)
Electric Bass	MU	388	(1)

**MUSIC EDUCATION REQUIRED COURSES**

Class Piano	MU	111A	(1)
Class Piano	MU	112A	(1)
Class Piano	MU	113A	(1)
Introduction to Music Education	MU	117	(4)
Music Theory I	MU	120	(4)
Music Theory II	MU	121	(4)
Music Theory III	MU	122	(4)
Class Piano	MU	211A	(1)
Class Piano	MU	212A	(1)
Class Piano	MU	213A	(1)
Musicianship	MU	221A	(1)
Musicianship	MU	222A	(1)
Musicianship	MU	223A	(1)
Directed Field Experience	MU	230	(2)
Performance Seminar	MU	270	(10)
Advanced Music Theory	MU	301	(3)
Beginning Conducting	MU	304	(2)
Instrumental Conducting	MU	307	(2)
Choral Conducting	MU	308	(2)
Arranging for Instruments	MU	309	(2)

Musicianship	MU	321A	(1)
Musicianship	MU	322A	(1)
Musicianship	MU	323A	(1)
Brass Fundamentals	MU	330	(2)
Percussion Fundamentals	MU	331	(2)
String Fundamentals	MU	332	(2)
Voice Fundamentals	MU	333	(2)
Woodwind Fundamentals	MU	334	(2)
Instrumental Techniques for Secondary Education	MU	357	(2)
Vocal Techniques for Secondary Education	MU	367	(2)
Conducting Studio	MU	382	(1)
Problems in Music Performance	MU	399	(2)
Music Literature for Children	MU	402/402A	(1/1)
Arranging for Voices	MU	407	(2)
Music Histories of Europe, N. and S. America	MU	418	(4)
Music Histories of Africa, Asia, and Middle East	MU	419	(4)

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES FOR MUSIC EDUCATION EMPHASIS**

For Cal Poly Pomona students following curriculum year 2001-02 or 2002-03, the total units required for General Education is 68. Students following curriculum years 2003-04 or 2004-05, should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this unit requirement. Unless specific GE courses are listed below, please select from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E, in this catalog.

**AREA A**

1. Freshman English I . . . . . ENG 104 (4)
2. Advocacy and Argument . . . . . COM 204 (4)
3. Freshman English II . . . . . ENG 105 (4)

**AREA B**

B1 through B4. Select one course from each area . . . . . (16)

**AREA C**

1. World of Music . . . . . MU 103 (4)
2. Select one course . . . . . (4)
3. Select one course . . . . . (4)
4. Select one course . . . . . (4)

**AREA D**

1. Introduction to American Government . . . . . PLS 201 (4)  
and United States History . . . . . HST 202 (4)
2. Principles of Economics . . . . . EC 201 (4)
3. Select one course . . . . . (4)
4. Select one course . . . . . (4)

**AREA E**

Select one course . . . . . (4)

**SUPPORT COURSES FOR THE MUSIC EDUCATION EMPHASIS**

Lower Division Studio Instruction: . . . . . (6)  
(Must complete 6 units in one area)

Strings	MU	171	(1)
Brass	MU	172	(1)
Woodwinds	MU	173	(1)
Percussion	MU	174	(1)
Keyboard	MU	175	(1)
Guitar	MU	176	(1)
Voice	MU	177	(1)
World Music	MU	180	(1)
Electric Bass	MU	181	(1)



Select 6 units from the following Music Literatures: . . . . . (6)

Europe Before 1800 . . . . .	MU	240	(1)
Europe After 1800 . . . . .	MU	241	(1)
North America . . . . .	MU	242	(1)
Middle East . . . . .	MU	243	(1)
Africa . . . . .	MU	244	(1)
Latin America . . . . .	MU	245	(1)
Jazz Traditions . . . . .	MU	246	(1)
World Pop Music . . . . .	MU	247	(1)
Music Theatre . . . . .	MU	248	(1)
Asia . . . . .	MU	249	(1)

Ensemble Requirements:

Group I Performance Ensembles (1) . . . . .			(3)
World Music Ensemble . . . . .	MU	347A	
Latin American Ensemble . . . . .	MU	358A	

Group II Performance Ensembles (select 3 units): . . . . .			(3)
Brass Ensemble . . . . .	MU	341A	(1)
Woodwind Ensemble . . . . .	MU	342A	(1)
Percussion Ensemble . . . . .	MU	343A	(1)
String Ensemble . . . . .	MU	344A	(1)
Piano Accompaniment . . . . .	MU	345A	(1)
Guitar Ensemble . . . . .	MU	346A	(1)
World Music Ensemble . . . . .	MU	347A	(1)
Piano Ensemble . . . . .	MU	348A	(1)
Symphonic Wind Ensemble . . . . .	MU	353L	(1)
Jazz Band . . . . .	MU	354L	(1)
Jazz Combo . . . . .	MU	356A	(1)
Latin American Ensemble . . . . .	MU	358A	(1)
Chamber Singers . . . . .	MU	364L	(1)
Vocal Jazz Ensemble . . . . .	MU	365L	(1)
Music Theatre Workshop . . . . .	MU	366L	(1)

Group III Performance Ensembles . . . . .			(3)
Orchestra . . . . .	MU	351L	(1)
Concert Band . . . . .	MU	352L	(1)
Concert Choir . . . . .	MU	361L	(1)

Select 3 additional units from Group I, II, or III above.

Performance Ensemble . . . . . (3)

Upper Division Studio Instruction: . . . . . (3)  
(Must complete 3 units in one area)

Strings . . . . .	MU	371	(1)
Brass . . . . .	MU	372	(1)
Woodwinds . . . . .	MU	373	(1)
Percussion . . . . .	MU	374	(1)
Keyboard . . . . .	MU	375	(1)
Guitar . . . . .	MU	376	(1)
Voice . . . . .	MU	377	(1)
World Music . . . . .	MU	380	(1)
Electric Bass . . . . .	MU	388	(1)

**PERFORMANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Class Piano . . . . .	MU	111A	(1)
Class Piano . . . . .	MU	112A	(1)
Class Piano . . . . .	MU	113A	(1)
Music Theory I . . . . .	MU	120	(4)

Music Theory II . . . . .	MU	121	(4)
Music Theory III . . . . .	MU	122	(4)
Class Piano . . . . .	MU	211A	(1)
Class Piano . . . . .	MU	212A	(1)
Class Piano . . . . .	MU	213A	(1)
Musicianship . . . . .	MU	221A	(1)
Musicianship . . . . .	MU	222A	(1)
Musicianship . . . . .	MU	223A	(1)
Performance Seminar . . . . .	MU	270	(10)
Advanced Music Theory . . . . .	MU	301	(3)
Counterpoint . . . . .	MU	302	(3)
Form and Analysis . . . . .	MU	303	(3)
Beginning Conducting . . . . .	MU	304	(2)
Musicianship . . . . .	MU	321A	(1)
Musicianship . . . . .	MU	322A	(1)
Musicianship . . . . .	MU	323A	(1)
Problems in Music Performance . . . . .	MU	399	(2)
Music Histories of Europe, No. and So. America . . . . .	MU	418	(4)
Music Histories of Africa, Asia, and Middle East . . . . .	MU	419	(4)

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES FOR PERFORMANCE EMPHASIS**

For Cal Poly Pomona students following curriculum year 2001-02 or 2002-03, the total units required for General Education is 68. Students following curriculum years 2003-04 or 2004-05, should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this unit requirement. Unless specific GE courses are listed below, please select from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E, in this catalog.

**AREA A**

1. Freshman English I . . . . .	ENG	104	(4)
2. Advocacy and Argument . . . . .	COM	204	(4)
3. Freshman English II . . . . .	ENG	105	(4)

**AREA B**

1. Select one course . . . . .			(4)
2. Select one course . . . . .			(4)
3. Select one course . . . . .			(4)
4. Select one course . . . . .			(4)

**AREA C**

1. World of Music . . . . .	MU	103	(4)
2. Select one course . . . . .			(4)
3. Select one course . . . . .			(4)
4. Select one course . . . . .			(4)

**AREA D**

1. Introduction to American Government . . . . .	PLS	201	(4)
and United States History . . . . .	HST	202	(4)
2. Select one course . . . . .			(4)
3. Select one course . . . . .			(4)
4. Select one course . . . . .			(4)

**AREA E**

Select one course . . . . .			(4)
-----------------------------	--	--	-----

See Schedule of Classes for approved courses.

**SUPPORT COURSES FOR THE PERFORMANCE EMPHASIS**

Lower Division Studio Instruction: . . . . .			(6)
(Must complete 6 units in one area)			

Strings	.....MU	171	(1)
Brass	.....MU	172	(1)
Woodwinds	.....MU	173	(1)
Percussion	.....MU	174	(1)
Keyboard	.....MU	175	(1)
Guitar	.....MU	176	(1)
Voice	.....MU	177	(1)
World Music	.....MU	180	(1)

Select 6 units from the following Music Literatures: ..... (6)

Europe Before 1800	.....MU	240	(1)
Europe After 1800	.....MU	241	(1)
North America	.....MU	242	(1)
Middle East	.....MU	243	(1)
Africa	.....MU	244	(1)
Latin America	.....MU	245	(1)
Jazz Traditions	.....MU	246	(1)
World Pop Music	.....MU	247	(1)
Music Theater	.....MU	248	(1)
Asia	.....MU	249	(1)

Upper Division Studio Instruction: ..... (4)  
(Must complete 4 units in one area)

Strings	.....MU	371	(1)
Brass	.....MU	372	(1)
Woodwinds	.....MU	373	(1)
Percussion	.....MU	374	(1)
Keyboard	.....MU	375	(1)
Guitar	.....MU	376	(1)
Voice	.....MU	377	(1)
World Music	.....MU	380	(1)

Additional courses for Guitar Performance: ..... (26)  
(Designed for students who enroll in MU 176)

Instrumental Conducting	.....MU	307	(2)
Performance Literature	.....MU	420	(2)

Ensemble Requirements:

Guitar Ensemble	.....MU	346A	(12)
-----------------	---------	------	------

Select 10 units from the following Performance Ensembles: ..... (10)

World Music Ensemble	.....MU	347A	(1)
Jazz Band	.....MU	354L	(1)
Jazz Combo	.....MU	356A	(1)
Latin American Ensemble	.....MU	358A	(1)
Concert Choir	.....MU	361L	(1)

Additional courses for Keyboard Performance: ..... (26)  
(Designed for students who enroll in MU 175)

Choral Conducting	.....MU	308	(2)
Performance Literature	.....MU	420	(2)

Select 8 units from the following: ..... (8)

Piano Accompaniment	.....MU	345A	(1)
Piano Ensemble	.....MU	348A	(1)

Select 14 units from the following Performance Ensemble: ..... (14)

World Music Ensemble	.....MU	347A	(1)
Orchestra	.....MU	351L	(1)
Concert Band	.....MU	352L	(1)
Symphonic Wind Ensemble	.....MU	353A	(1)
Jazz Band	.....MU	354L	(1)
Jazz Combo	.....MU	356A	(1)

Latin American Ensemble	.....MU	358A	(1)
Concert Choir	.....MU	361L	(1)
Chamber Singers	.....MU	364L	(1)
Vocal Jazz Ensemble	.....MU	365L	(1)
Music Theatre Workshop	.....MU	366L	(1)
Music Theatre Production	.....MU	368L	(1)

Additional courses for Strings, Brass, Woodwinds,  
Percussion, or World Music Performance ..... (26)  
(Designed for students who enroll in MU 171, MU 172,  
MU 173, MU 174, or MU 180)

Instrumental Conducting	.....MU	307	(2)
Performance Literature	.....MU	420	(2)

Select 8 units from the following Performance Ensembles: ..... (8)

Brass Ensemble	.....MU	341	(1)
Woodwind Ensemble	.....MU	342	(1)
Percussion Ensemble	.....MU	343	(1)
String Ensemble	.....MU	344	(1)
World Music Ensemble	.....MU	347	(1)

Select 14 units from the following Performance Ensembles: ..... (14)

Orchestra	.....MU	351L	(1)
Concert Band	.....MU	352L	(1)
Symphonic Wind Ensemble	.....MU	353A	(1)
Jazz Band	.....MU	354L	(1)
Jazz Combo	.....MU	356A	(1)
Latin American Ensemble	.....MU	358A	(1)
Concert Choir	.....MU	361A	(1)

Additional courses for Vocal Performance ..... (26)  
(Designed for students who enroll in MU 177)

Diction for Singers	.....MU	261	(2)
Interpretation for Singers	.....MU	263	(2)
Choral Conducting	.....MU	308	(2)
Performance Literature	.....MU	420	(2)

Select 4 units from the following: ..... (4)

Elementary French	.....FL	101	(4)
Elementary German	.....FL	111	(4)

Select 14 units from the following Performance Ensembles: ..... (14)

Concert Choir	.....MU	361L	(1)
Chamber Singers	.....MU	364L	(1)
Vocal Jazz Ensemble	.....MU	365L	(1)
Music Theatre Workshop	.....MU	366L	(1)
Music Theatre Production	.....MU	368L	(1)

**MUSIC THEATRE REQUIRED COURSES**

Class Piano	.....MU	111A	(1)
Class Piano	.....MU	112A	(1)
Class Piano	.....MU	113A	(1)
Music Theory I	.....MU	120	(4)
Music Theory II	.....MU	121	(4)
Music Theory III	.....MU	122	(4)
Studio Voice	.....MU	177 (1)	6
Class Piano	.....MU	211A	(1)
Class Piano	.....MU	212A	(1)
Class Piano	.....MU	213A	(1)
Musicianship	.....MU	221A	(1)
Musicianship	.....MU	222A	(1)
Musicianship	.....MU	223A	(1)
Diction for Singers	.....MU	261	(2)
Performance Seminar	.....MU	270	(10)

Beginning Conducting	MU	304	(2)
Musicianship	MU	321A	(1)
Musicianship	MU	322A	(1)
Musicianship	MU	323A	(1)
Acting I	TH	151/151L	(2/2)
Acting II	TH	152/152L	(2/2)
Vocal Techniques for the Theatre	TH	252/252L	(2/1)
Movement for the Stage	TH	254L	(2)
Improvisation for the Theatre	MU	355L	(1/1)
Modern Dance I-II	DAN	273A	(2)
Modern Dance III-IV	DAN	274A	(2)
Studio Voice	MU	377 (1)	(4)
Artist Rep and Promotion	MU	398	(2)
Problems in Music Performance	MU	399	(2)
Music Histories of Europe, North and South America	MU	418	(4)
Music Histories of Africa, Asia, and the Middle East	MU	419	(4)
History of World Music Theatre	MU	442	(4)

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES FOR MUSIC THEATRE EMPHASIS**

For Cal Poly Pomona students following curriculum year 2001-02 or 2002-03, the total units required for General Education is 68. Students following curriculum years 2003-04 or 2004-05, should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this unit requirement. Unless specific GE courses are listed below, please select from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E, in this catalog.

**AREA A**

1. Freshman English I . . . . .ENG 104 (4)
2. Advocacy and Argument . . . . .COM 204 (4)
3. Freshman English II . . . . .ENG 105 (4)

**AREA B**

1. Select one course . . . . .(4)
2. Select one course . . . . .(4)
3. Select one course . . . . .(4)
4. Select one course . . . . .(4)

**AREA C**

1. World of Music . . . . .MU 103 (4)
2. Select one course . . . . .(4)
3. Select one course . . . . .(4)
4. Select one course . . . . .(4)

**AREA D**

1. Introduction to American Government and United States History . . . . .PLS 201 (4)  
 . . . . .HST 202 (4)
2. Select one course . . . . .(4)
3. Select one course . . . . .(4)
4. Select one course . . . . .(4)

**AREA E**

- Select one course . . . . .(4)

**SUPPORT COURSES FOR THE MUSIC THEATRE EMPHASIS**

- Select 6 units from the following Music Literatures: . . . . .(6)
- |                    |    |     |     |
|--------------------|----|-----|-----|
| Europe Before 1800 | MU | 240 | (1) |
| Europe After 1800  | MU | 241 | (1) |
| North America      | MU | 242 | (1) |

Middle East	MU	243	(1)
Africa	MU	244	(1)
Latin America	MU	245	(1)
Jazz Traditions	MU	246	(1)
World Pop Music	MU	247	(1)
Music Theatre	MU	248	(1)
Asia	MU	249	(1)

**Ensemble Requirements:**

Music Theater Workshop	MU	366L	(3)
------------------------	----	------	-----

**Select 9 units from the following Performance Ensembles: . . . . .(9)**

Concert Choir	MU	361L	(1)
Chamber Singers	MU	364L	(1)
Music Theatre Production	MU	368L	(1)

**MUSIC MINOR REQUIREMENTS**

**I. General Music**

World of Music	MU	103	(4)
Music Theory I	MU	120	(4)

**II. Specialty Courses**

Select two of the following:

Careers in Music	MU	104	(4)
Western Classical Music	MU	107	(4)
Introduction to Music Technology	MU	108/108A	(4)
Survey of World Pop Music	MU	109	(4)
Jazz and Beyond	MU	110	(4)
Music Theory II	MU	121	(4)
Music Theory III	MU	122	(4)
High Brow, Low Brow: History of Popular Music	MU	207	(4)

**III. Music Literatures**

Select 3 units from the following:

Music Literatures of Europe before 1800	MU	240	(1)
Music Literatures of Europe after 1800	MU	241	(1)
Music Literatures of North America	MU	242	(1)
Music Literatures of the Middle East	MU	243	(1)
Music Literatures of Latin America	MU	244	(1)
Music Literatures of Africa	MU	245	(1)
Music Literatures of Jazz Traditions	MU	246	(1)
Music Literatures of World Pop Music	MU	247	(1)
Music Literatures for Music Theatre	MU	248	(1)
Music Literatures of Asia	MU	249	(1)

**IV. Ensembles**

Select 4 units from the following:

String Ensemble	MU	344A	(1)
Guitar Ensemble	MU	346A	(1)
World Music Ensembles	MU	347A	(1)
Concert Band	MU	352L	(1)
Symphonic Wind Ensemble	MU	353L	(1)
Jazz Band	MU	354L	(1)
Jazz Combo	MU	356A	(1)
Latin American Ensembles	MU	358A	(1)
Concert Choir	MU	361L	(1)
Chamber Singers	MU	364L	(1)
Vocal Jazz Ensemble	MU	365L	(1)
Music Theater Workshop	MU	366L	(1)
Music Theater Production	MU	368L	(1)

**V. Music Electives**

Select 4 units of lower division music courses and 8 units of upper division music courses in consultation with the Music Department advisor.

Lower Division Music Classes (4 units): . . . . . (4)

Courses might include, additional courses from II or III (above), Beginning Performance Classes, Musicianship, Studio, Performance Seminar, etc. (Please check prerequisites for courses in your area of interest.)

Upper Division Music Classes (8 units): . . . . . (8)

Courses might include additional courses from IV (above), advanced music business courses, conducting, music theory, advanced music technology courses, etc. (Please check prerequisites for courses in your area of interest.)

**Total units for the minor (35)**

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****MU 100 Introduction to Music (4)**

Cross-cultural study of basic elements of music and their applications; music in culture, its values, structures, and functions. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**MU 101 Music Appreciation (4)**

Developing skills in listening to music using musics from various world music cultures. 4 lecture discussions.

**MU 103 World of Music (4)**

Introduction to selected music cultures of the world. At least one music culture from each continent will be covered. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**MU 104 Careers in Music (4)**

Survey of careers in music, with emphasis on individual career options, roles and responsibilities in performance, education, copyright, profit and non-profit, and business institutions. Interaction of components and relationships. 4 lecture presentations.

**MU 107 Western Classical Music (4)**

A presentation of Western classical music cultures found in Europe, Asia, Africa, North and South America. Forms, styles, genres, social context, aesthetics. 4 lecture discussions.

**MU 108/108A Introduction to Music Technology (3/1)**

Theories, concepts and terminology of music technology. Physical/timbral characteristics of acoustic instruments. Technological models that imitate and expand acoustic characteristics. Basics of sound reinforcement systems, storage systems, analog and digital sound systems. Computer applications in sound synthesis, composition and research. 3 lecture presentations/problem-solving, 2 hours activity. Corequisites: MU 108/108A.

**MU 109 Survey of World Pop Music (4)**

Coverage of pop music in various countries in Asia, Africa, Europe, North and South America. Forms, performers, combinations of local and international traditions. 4 lecture discussions.

**MU 110 Jazz and Beyond (4)**

A broadly multicultural survey of jazz and jazz-related music from America and around the world. CDs, videos. 4 lecture presentations.

**MU 111A, 112A, 113A Class Piano (1)**

Beginning class piano instruction. Development of ability to play chords in all keys and to harmonize melodies using these chords. Transposition of melodies. Technical studies. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite for MU 112A: MU 111A; prerequisite for MU 113A: MU 112A.

**MU 114 Beginning Piano I (1)**

Beginning class piano instruction. Reading and playing simple compositions. No previous experience required. May be repeated for a total of 3 credits. One lecture.

**MU 116A Beginning Improvisation (1)**

Beginning experience in improvisational techniques. Chords, key, scales, melodic and rhythmic application, stylistic devices and procedures necessary to the development of spontaneous and creative soloistic invention. Total credit limited to 6 credits. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**MU 117 Introduction to Music Education (2)**

Exploration of music learning research and music education philosophies. Investigates different world traditions of teaching music, the different types of music education and enrichment happening in modern US society, and the politics surrounding it. 2 hours lecture/ presentation/problem-solving.

**MU 118A Commercial Vocal Techniques (1)**

Development of basic techniques and skills used by vocalists in the commercial music industry. 2 hours Activity.

**MU 120 Music Theory I (4)**

Reading, playing, singing, listening to and analyzing rhythms, simple double and triple meters, dotted notes, the pitches of the treble and bass clefs, major scales and key signatures, major and minor triads, principal triads in major keys and their inversions. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: none.

**MU 121 Music Theory II (4)**

Compound meters, second level subdivision of the beat, syncopation; natural, harmonic and melodic minor scales, minor key signatures, principal triads in minor keys, major and minor key relationships, all chords in major keys including secondary dominant functioning chords and inversions. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 120

**MU 122 Music Theory III (4)**

All diatonic minor key chords and their inversions, secondary dominant functioning chords and their inversions, 7th and 9th chords, harmonic flow in major and minor keys, modulation to closely related keys, introduction to chromatic harmony. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MU 120, 121

**MU 123/123A Music Theory for Music Business I (2/1)**

Introduction to the fundamentals of music including reading pitches and simple rhythms; simple and compound meter signatures; major scales and key signatures; triads in major keys; articulations, simple phrase structures and cadences; analysis of short classical and commercial music compositions. 2 hours lecture/problem solving 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: None.

**MU 124/124A Music Theory for Music Business II (2/1)**

Compound meters, bass clef note reading, minor scales, key signatures, principal triads in minor keys, parallel and relative major and minor key relationships, secondary dominants in major keys, non-harmonic tones, cadences, modulation, transposing, popular-music characteristics from 1900 to the 1950s. 2 hours lecture/problem solving 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: MU 123 or equivalent.

**MU 125/125A Music Theory for Music Business III (2/1)**

Diatonic and secondary dominant chords in minor keys, 9th, 11th and 13th chords, frequently used chord progression, style characteristics and forms of 1970's, 80's and 90's popular musics. 2 hours lecture/problem solving, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: MU 124 or equivalent.

**MU 129 Songwriting I (2)**

Basic elements of songwriting; concept, form, melody, lyric, prosody, chord progression, rewriting, partnership. 2 hour lecture/discussion. Prerequisite: MU 100 or MU 120 or MU 123.

**MU 130 Brass Class (1)**

Beginning and intermediate instruction in the fundamentals of playing brass instruments. One lecture. May be repeated for a total of 3 credits. No previous experience required.

**MU 131 Guitar Class (1)**

Beginning and intermediate instruction in the fundamentals of playing guitar. Development of right and left hand finger coordination, strumming and finger-picking techniques; note and chord reading skills. One lecture. May be repeated for a total of 3 credits. No previous experience required.

**MU 132 Percussion Class (1)**

Beginning and intermediate instruction on percussion instruments. Stick and mallet technique including membrane, metal, non-pitched and pitched instruments. One lecture. No previous experience required. May be repeated for a total of 3 credits.

**MU 133 Strings Class (1)**

Beginning and intermediate instruction on the violin, viola, cello, or bass. Development of bow and finger coordination, tone and note reading skills. One lecture. May be repeated for a total of 3 credits. No previous experience required.

**MU 134 Voice Class (1)**

Beginning and intermediate instruction in singing. Basic techniques with emphasis on breath techniques, tone production, diction, and song performances. One lecture. May be repeated for a total of 3 credits. No previous experience required.

**MU 135 Woodwind Class (1)**

Beginning and intermediate instruction on flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, or saxophone. One lecture. May be repeated for a total of 3 credits. No previous experience required.

**MU 136 World Music Class (1)**

Beginning and intermediate instruction on instruments from world music traditions not covered in MU 130, 131, 132, 133, or 135. One lecture. May be repeated for a total of 3 credits. No previous experience required.

**MU 171 Studio Strings (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies determined by emphasis selected as appropriate for violin, viola, cello, or double bass. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited by emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: minimum performance requirement posted in Music Department. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition.

**MU 172 Studio Brass (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies determined by emphasis selected as appropriate for trumpet, horn, trombone, tuba, euphonium. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited by emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: minimum performance requirement posted in Music Department. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition.

**MU 173 Studio Woodwinds (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies determined by emphasis selected as appropriate for flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, saxophone. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited by emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: minimum performance requirement posted in Music Department. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition.

**MU 174 Studio Percussion (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies determined by emphasis selected as appropriate for timpani, mallet instruments, and other percussion specialties. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited by emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: minimum performance requirement posted in Music Department. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition.

**MU 175 Studio Keyboard (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies determined by emphasis selected as appropriate for piano, organ, or harpsichord. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited by emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: minimum performance requirement posted in Music Department. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition.

**MU 176 Studio Guitar (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies determined by emphasis selected. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited by emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: minimum performance requirement posted in Music Department. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition.

**MU 177 Studio Voice (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies determined by emphasis selected. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited by emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: minimum performance requirement posted in Music Department. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition.

**MU 180 World Music Studio (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies determined by emphasis selected as appropriate to the to the instrument. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited by emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: minimum performance requirement posted in Music Department. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition.

**MU 181 Studio Electric Bass (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies as appropriate for electric bass. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited to those of chosen emphasis requirement. Prerequisite: minimum performance requirement posted in Music Department.

**MU 199A Special Activity for Lower Division (1-2)**

Small group performance or other musical activity. Title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**MU 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**MU 207 High Brow, Low Brow: History of Popular Music (4)**

Survey of popular music history in the West, from minstrel songs and Tin Pan Alley to the emergence of rock 'n' roll, R & B, and hip hop. 4 lecture/discussions.

**MU 211A, 212A, 213A Class Piano (1)**

Continued development of music reading skills and transposing. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: MU 113A.

**MU 214 Beginning Piano II (1)**

Intermediate class piano instruction. Continued development of reading and playing skills at the keyboard. One lecture. May be repeated for a total of 3 credits. Prerequisite: MU 114.

**MU 221A Musicianship (1)**

Drill and practice of sight-reading skills and rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic dictation including computer assisted tutoring. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: MU 122.

**MU 222A Musicianship (1)**

Drill and practice of sight-reading skills and rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic dictation including computer assisted tutoring. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: MU 221A.

**MU 223A Musicianship (1)**

Drill and practice of sight-reading skills and rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic dictation including computer assisted tutoring. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: MU 222A.

**MU 228/228A Analog Recording Techniques (2/1)**

Analog recording techniques, microphone characteristics and placement, multi-track analog tape recording, mixing, overdubbing, signal processing, editing. 2 lectures/problem-solving. 2-hours activity. Co-requisites: MU 228/228A.

**MU 229 Songwriting II (1)**

Study of past and present hit songs, further application of songwriting concepts including competitive demo production. May be repeated up to 4 times. 1 hour lecture/discussion. Prerequisite: MU 129, MU 228/228A and MU 122 or MU 125.

**MU 230 Directed Field Experience (2)**

Observation and analysis of the public school music classroom. Analyze current trends in contemporary music education. Observation and clinical experiences in public school classrooms will be required. 2 seminars.

**MU 240 Music Literatures of Europe before 1800 (1)**

Developing an awareness of European music literatures created before 1800 by means of directed listening. 1 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MU 103, MU 120 or MU 123.

**MU 241 Music Literatures of Europe after 1800 (1)**

Developing an awareness of the variety of European music literatures created after 1800 by means of directed listening. 1 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MU 103, MU 120 or MU 123.

**MU 242 Music Literatures of North America (1)**

Developing an awareness of North American music literatures by means of directed listening. 1 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MU 103, MU 120 or MU 123.

**MU 243 Music Literatures of the Middle East (1)**

Developing an awareness of Middle Eastern music literatures by means of directed listening. 1 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MU 103, MU 120 or MU 123.

**MU 244 Music Literatures of Africa (1)**

Developing an awareness of African music literatures by means of directed listening. 1 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MU 103, MU 120 or MU 123.

**MU 245 Music Literatures of Latin America (1)**

Developing an awareness of Latin American music literatures by means of directed listening. 1 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MU 103, MU 120 or MU 123.

**MU 246 Music Literatures of Jazz Traditions (1)**

Developing an awareness of jazz music literatures by means of directed listening. 1 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MU 120 or MU 123.

**MU 247 Music Literatures of World Pop Music (1)**

Developing an awareness of world pop music literatures by means of directed listening. 1 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MU 103, MU 120 or MU 123.

**MU 248 Music Literature for Music Theatre (1)**

Developing an awareness of music literatures for music theatre by means of directed listening. 1 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MU 120 or MU 123.

**MU 249 Music Literatures of Asia (1)**

Developing an awareness of music literatures of Asia by means of directed listening. One hour lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MU 103, MU 120 or MU 123.

**MU 261 Diction for Singers (2)**

Study of International Phonetic Alphabet, pronunciation of languages most often needed to perform great song and operatic literature. Exercises in Italian, French, German, and English diction. Performance of songs or arias in these languages. 2 lectures/presentation/ problem-solving. Prerequisites: MU 134 or 1 unit of MU 177.

**MU 263 Interpretation for Singers (2)**

A performance workshop based on individual student participation in which communication through the singing voice and the special problems of the singer/actor are explored in depth. 2 lectures/presentation/ problem-solving. Prerequisites: MU 134 or 1 unit of MU 177.

**MU 270 Performance Seminar (1)**

Weekly seminar/workshop to give students an opportunity to perform for each other and encourage discussion of technique, interpretation, and style. May be repeated up to 12 units. 1 seminar.

**MU 279 Music Studies Integration I (1)**

Integration of the creativity, performance, technological and business aspects of music. Quarter long group projects resulting in a finished performance and/or product. One lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 104, MU 108/108A, and MU 120 or MU 123.

**MU 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Lower division group study of a selected topic within the lecture/presentation/problem-solving format. Topics to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**MU 301 Advanced Music Theory (3)**

Study of chromatic harmony including augmented 6th chords and chromatic modulation; evolution and re-ordering of musical elements in the 20th Century including expanded use of rhythm and meters, free tonality, atonality, bi-tonality, symmetry, multi-layered techniques, ultra-rationalism, minimalist techniques. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 122 or equivalent.

**MU 302 Counterpoint (3)**

Study and experience in analyzing and writing modal and tonal counterpoint. Including ecclesiastical modes, rhythmic modes, species counterpoint, contrapuntal techniques. Vocal polyphony and instrumental inventions and fugues. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 301 or equivalent.

**MU 303 Form and Analysis (3)**

Study and experience in solving problems related to analyzing musical forms. Includes small song and dance forms, sonata, rondo, concerto, theme and variation. 3 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 302 or equivalent.

**MU 304 Beginning Conducting (2)**

Study of and experience in basic conducting techniques. Problem solving and decision making with regard to tempo, dynamics, performers ability, difficulty of music, instrumentation, balance, blend, pitch and rhythmic accuracy, and score reading. 2 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 122 or MU 125.

**MU 307 Instrumental Conducting (2)**

Study of and experience in instrumental conducting techniques. Problem-solving and decision-making as it pertains to conducting instrumental ensembles. Practical experience in implementing those decisions. 2 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 304 or equivalent.

**MU 308 Choral Conducting (2)**

Study of and experience in choral conducting techniques. Problem-solving and decision-making as it pertains to conducting vocal ensembles. Practical experience in implementing those decisions. 2 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 304 or equivalent.

**MU 309 Arranging for Instruments (2)**

Techniques of arranging; modifying existing compositions for various instrumental ensembles. 2 lectures. Prerequisite: MU 120 or MU 125.

**MU 310 History of Technology in Music (4)**

Survey of music technologies including the musical, cultural and philosophical forces governing them, from the monochord of Ancient Greece through contemporary life. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Area A and Sub-areas B2, and C1 or C2, and D3 or permission of instructor. Fulfills GE Interdisciplinary Synthesis for Sub-area B4, or C4, or D4.

**MU 311 Musics of Mexico (4)**

Survey of musics and dance of Mexico focusing on folk instruments and music patterns, cultural crossover between Hispanic and Indian music heritages. 4 lecture discussions.

**MU 316A Jazz Improvisation (1)**

Traditional and contemporary techniques of improvisation. Basic and advanced chords, keys, and scales are emphasized through melodic, rhythmic, and harmonic applications. Total credit limited to 6 units. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: MU 116.

**MU 317 Women in Music (4)**

Study of contributions women have made as composers and performers. Student presentation of a culminating study. 4 lecture discussions.

**MU 321A Musicianship (1)**

Drill and practice of sight-reading skills and rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic dictation including computer assisted tutoring. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: MU 223A.

**MU 322A Musicianship (1)**

Drill and practice of sight-reading skills and rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic dictation including computer assisted tutoring. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: MU 321A.

**MU 323A Musicianship (1)**

Drill and practice of sight-reading skills and rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic dictation including computer assisted tutoring. 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: MU 322A.

**MU 328/328A Digital Recording Techniques (2/1)**

Digital audio recording concepts, processes and techniques. Multi-track surround sound, editing. Student projects. 2 lecture/problem-solving. 2-hours activity. Co-requisites: MU 328/328A.

**MU 330 Brass Fundamentals (2)**

Fundamentals of playing and teaching the trumpet, trombone, horn, tuba for music majors and minors who plan to teach music in the public schools K-12. Development of embouchure, tone, note reading skills; basic brass pedagogy. 2 lecture presentations/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 120-122 or MU 123-125.

**MU 331 Percussion Fundamentals (2)**

Fundamentals of playing and teaching percussion instruments for music majors and minors who plan to teach music in the public schools K-12; stick and mallet technique for membrane, metal, non-pitched and pitched instruments. Basic percussion pedagogy. 2 lecture presentations/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 120-122 or MU 123-125.

**MU 332 String Fundamentals (2)**

Fundamentals of playing and teaching the violin, viola, cello, and string bass for music majors and minors who plan to teach music in the public schools K-12. Development of bow and finger coordination, tone, note reading skills; basic string pedagogy. 2 lecture presentations/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 120-122 or MU 123-125.

**MU 333 Voice Fundamentals (2)**

Fundamental techniques of singing for music majors and minors who plan to teach music in the public schools K-12. Methods of tone production, breathing, diction, selection of repertoire, and song interpretations. 2 lecture presentations/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 120-122 or MU 123-125.

**MU 334 Woodwind Fundamentals (2)**

Fundamentals of playing and teaching woodwinds: flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, saxophone, for music majors and minors who plan to teach music in the public schools K-12. Development of finger coordination, tone, note reading skills; basic woodwind pedagogy. 2 lecture presentations/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 120-122 or MU 123-125.

**MU 335 Seminar for Music Industry Studies (1)**

Weekly seminar to give students an opportunity to discuss issues involved in music business. May be repeated up to 3 units. 1 seminar. Prerequisite: MU 104.

**MU 341A Brass Ensemble (1)**

Study and performance of small instrumental ensemble literature. May be repeated for a total of 6 credits. Enrollment by audition. 2 hours activity.

**MU 342A Woodwind Ensemble (1)**

Study and performance of small instrumental ensemble literature. May be repeated for a total of 6 credits. Enrollment by audition. 2 hours activity.

**MU 343A Percussion Ensemble (1)**

Study and performance of small instrumental ensemble literature. May be repeated for a total of 6 credits. Enrollment by audition. 2 hours activity.

**MU 344A String Ensemble (1)**

Study and performance of small instrumental ensemble literature. May be repeated for a total of 6 credits. Enrollment by audition. 2 hours activity.

**MU 345A Piano Accompaniment (1)**

Study of accompaniments for rehearsals and performances of soloists and ensembles in vocal and instrumental classes. May be repeated for a total of 6 credits. Enrollment by audition. 2 hours activity.

**MU 346A Guitar Ensemble (1)**

Study and performance of small instrumental ensemble literature. May be repeated for a total of 6 credits. Enrollment by audition. 2 hours activity.

**MU 347A World Music Ensemble (1)**

Study and performance of small instrumental ensemble literature. May be repeated for a total of 6 credits. Enrollment by audition. 2 hours activity.

**MU 348A Piano Ensemble (1)**

Sight-reading, rehearsal, and performance of ensemble piano repertoire. Ensembles to include piano 4-hands, duo-piano, and groups of 3-4 keyboard players on multiple instruments. May be repeated for a total of 6 credits. 2 hours activity. Enrollment by audition.

**MU 351L Orchestra (1)**

Rehearsal and performance of orchestral literature from all musical periods by composers from around the world. 3 hours laboratory. May be repeated for 12 credits. Enrollment by audition.

**MU 352L Concert Band (1)**

Rehearsal and performance of wind band literature by composers from around the world. 3 hours laboratory. May be repeated for a total of 12 credits. Enrollment by audition.

**MU 353A Symphonic Wind Ensemble (1)**

Rehearsal and performance of symphonic wind literature by composers from around the world. 2 hours activity. May be repeated for a total of 12 credits. Enrollment by audition.

**MU 354L Jazz Band (1)**

Rehearsal and performance of jazz and jazz related music. 3 hours laboratory. May be repeated for a total of 12 credits. Enrollment by audition.

**MU 356A Jazz Combo (1)**

Rehearsal of performance of small group jazz and jazz related music. 2 hours activity. May be repeated for a total of 12 credits. Enrollment by audition.

**MU 357 Instrumental Techniques for Secondary Education (2)**

Study and student discussion of problems and solutions involved in developing and operating an instrumental music program in secondary schools. 2 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**MU 358A Latin American Ensemble (1)**

Study and performance of music from Latin American countries. 2 hours activity. May be repeated for 6 credits. Enrollment by audition.

**MU 361L Concert Choir (1)**

Rehearsal and performance of choral literature for mixed voices, from all musical periods by composers from around the world. Enrollment by audition. 3 hours laboratory. May be repeated for a total of 12 credits.



**MU 364L Chamber Singers (1)**

Rehearsal and performance of choral literature for small choral ensembles, from all musical periods by composers from around the world. Enrollment by audition. 3 hours laboratory. May be repeated for a total of 12 credits.

**MU 365A Vocal Jazz Ensemble (1)**

Rehearsal and performance of jazz and jazz-related vocal music. 2 hours activity. May be repeated for a total of 12 credits. Enrollment by audition.

**MU 366L Music Theatre Workshop (1)**

Rehearsal and performance of operatic and musical theatre literature. May be repeated for a total of 6 credits. 3 hours laboratory. Enrollment by audition.

**MU 367 Vocal Techniques for Secondary Education (2)**

Study and student discussion of problems and solutions involved in developing the adolescent voice, as well as developing and operating a vocal music program in secondary schools. 2 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**MU 368L Music Theatre Production (1)**

Rehearsal and performance of an opera or musical comedy. Technical crews, singing, and acting. May be repeated for a total of 6 credits. 3 hours laboratory. Enrollment by audition.

**MU 371 Studio Strings (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies for violin, viola, cello, or double bass with a higher level of skill and more repertoire mastered than for MU 171. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited to those of chosen emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: successful completion of MU 171 requirements and passing entrance requirements for upper division studio. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition.

**MU 372 Studio Brass (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies as appropriate for trumpet, horn, trombone, tuba, or euphonium with a higher level of skill and more repertoire mastered than for MU 172. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited to those of chosen emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: successful completion of MU 172 requirements and passing entrance requirements for upper division studio. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition.

**MU 373 Studio Woodwinds (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies as appropriate for flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, or saxophone with a higher level of skill and more repertoire mastered than for MU 173. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited to those of chosen emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: successful completion of MU 173 requirements and passing entrance requirements for upper division studio. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition.

**MU 374 Studio Percussion (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies as appropriate for timpani, mallet instruments, or other

percussion specialties with a higher level of skill and more repertoire mastered than for MU 174. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited to those of chosen emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: successful completion of MU 174 requirements and passing entrance requirements for upper division studio. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition.

**MU 375 Studio Keyboard (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies as appropriate for piano, organ, or harpsichord with a higher level of skill and more repertoire mastered than for MU 175. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited to those of chosen emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: successful completion of MU 175 requirements and passing entrance requirements for upper division studio. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition.

**MU 376 Studio Guitar (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies with a higher level of skill and more repertoire mastered than for MU 176. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited to those of chosen emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: successful completion of MU 176 requirements and passing entrance requirements for upper division studio. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition.

**MU 377 Studio Voice (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies with a higher level of skill and more repertoire mastered than for MU 177. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited to those of chosen emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: successful completion of MU 177 requirements and passing entrance requirements for upper division studio. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition.

**MU 378 Creative Projects (1)**

Projects in composition and/or production. One lecture. Prerequisite: MU 120 - 122 or MU 123 - 125.

**MU 380 World Music Studio (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies as appropriate to the instrument with a higher level of skill and more repertoire mastered than for MU 180. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited to those of chosen emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: successful completion of MU 180 requirements and passing entrance requirements for upper division studio. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition.

**MU 382 Studio Conducting (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons per quarter. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited to those of chosen emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: MU 304, MU 307 or 308, and permission of instructor. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition.

**MU 386 Studio Guitar (Jazz and Pop Music Styles) (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies as appropriate for guitar. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited to those of chosen emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: successful completion of MU

176 requirements and passing entrance requirements for upper division studio. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition.

#### **MU 388 Studio Electric Bass (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies as appropriate for electric bass. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited to those of chosen emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: successful completion of MU 174 requirements and passing entrance requirements for upper division studio. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition.

#### **MU 390 Studio Strings (Jazz and Folk Styles) (1)**

A series of 10 specialized individual instruction lessons. Repertoire and technical studies as appropriate for strings. Jury examination at the end of each quarter. Total credit limited to those of chosen emphasis requirements. Prerequisite: successful completion of MU 171 requirements and passing entrance requirements for upper division studio. Course not available to non-majors except by special audition.

#### **MU 394 Music Studies Integration II (1)**

Integration of the creativity, performance, technological and business aspects of music. Quarter-long group projects resulting in a finished performance and/or product. 1 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisites: MU 120-122 or MU 123-125, MU 108/108A.

#### **MU 395 Non-Profit Music (2)**

Ensembles, orchestras, symphonies, choruses, and opera companies as business operations. Responsibilities of personnel. Financial concerns, grants and fund-raising. Promotion and marketing. 2 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: MU 104.

#### **MU 397 Music in Record, Radio, Film, and Television Industries (4)**

Study of record companies, radio stations, music in film and television. Administrative and creative functions, their roles and influence within the music industry and impact on society. Advertising, music videos and multimedia. Administrative and creative functions of music synchronization. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: MU 104.

#### **MU 398 Artist Representation and Promotion (2)**

Roles and responsibilities of performing artist representatives. Credibility and image-building. Techniques for self-promotion. 2 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: MU 104.

#### **MU 399 Problems in Music Performance (2)**

Examination of issues from overuse syndrome to stage fright which performers of all ages must resolve. 2 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: enrollment in music studio or ensemble course.

#### **MU 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

#### **MU 402/402A Music Literature for Children (1/1)**

Music methods, texts, songs, recordings, and instruments used in the elementary classroom. Further development of skills acquired in MU

401, their application to problem-solving. Presentation of music activities for all elementary grade levels. Application of music to teach non-music concepts. 1 hour lecture discussion/problem-solving. 2 hour activity. Prerequisite: MU 120, or 121, or 122, or CLS 430. Corequisites: MU 402/402A.

#### **MU 407 Arranging for Voices (2)**

Techniques of arranging, modifying existing compositions for various vocal ensembles. 2 lectures/problem solving. Prerequisite: MU 309

#### **MU 408/408A Computers and Music (3/1)**

Computer music software and hardware: software based sound generation, computer assisted composition, music notation, computer as event controller. MIDI in music performance, composition and recording. Problems in the use of technology to express the human quality in music. 3 lecture presentations/problem-solving, 2 hours activity. Prerequisite: MU 108/108A or permission of instructor. Corequisites: MU 408/408A.

#### **MU 418 Music Histories of Europe, North and South America (4)**

Examination of the histories of various selected music cultures in Europe, North and South America. Research, listening. 4 hours lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 103, required MU 240 - 249 courses appropriate to emphasis, MU 120 -122 or MU 123-125.

#### **MU 419 Music Histories of Africa, Asia, and the Middle East (4)**

Examination of the histories of selected music cultures in Africa, Asia, and the Middle East. Research, listening. 4 hours lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 103, required MU 240-249 courses appropriate to emphasis, MU 120 -122 or MU 123-125.

#### **MU 420 Performance Literature (2)**

Survey of performance literature of a specified genre. Research and presentation of systematically categorized, historic, graded repertoire for works in a specified genre. Prerequisite: MU 120-122, MU 171 or 172 or 173 or 174 or 175 or 176 or 177 or 180 (3 units). May be repeated for credit whenever a new topic is offered.

#### **MU 425 Life and Death in the Arts (4)**

Examination of aesthetic expressions in music, art, architecture, dance and theater that express common human experiences: birth, daily life, spirituality, love, and death. Consideration of cultural contexts of all works studied. Exploration and development of personal expressions and symbols. Attendance at arts events. 4 lecture/discussion. Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A and Sub-areas C1, C2, and C3. Fulfills GE synthesis Sub-area C4.

#### **MU 442 History of World Music Theaters (4)**

Styles of music theater found throughout the world. Research, listening, analysis. 4 hours lecture presentations/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 103, required MU 240 - 249 courses appropriate to emphasis, MU 120 -122 or MU 123-125.

#### **MU 462 Senior Project (4)**

Completion of a recital or research, writing and presentation of a project, or work experience in music business. Category to be determined by, and work to be accomplished under the supervision of appropriate faculty member. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**MU 490 Music Publishing, Copyright, and Licensing (4)**

Music publishing administration, copyright law, songwriter-publisher contracts, music licensing and clearances. Legal rights and obligations. Discussion of concepts: personal service, exclusivity and conflict of interest, issues of publicity versus privacy, anti-trust, trademark and labor law. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: MU 104.

**MU 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Upper division group study of a selected topic within the lecture/presentation/problem-solving format. Subject to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Corequisites may be required. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

## PHILOSOPHY

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/phl/welcome.html>>

Judy Miles, Chair

David M. Adams  
John Z. Ding  
James C. Manley

Peter Ross  
Laurie Shrage  
Dale Turner

The Philosophy Department has organized its programs to connect the traditional concerns of philosophy with the directions and needs of contemporary society. Philosophy instruction enhances students' knowledge of significant intellectual movements and figures, strengthens students' critical thinking skills, and provides students with a strong background in the humanities and traditional liberal arts. The Department offers both major and minor programs. Emphases within the major are designed to promote interdisciplinary inquiry and to integrate philosophical study with practical endeavors.

The Law and Society Emphasis allows students to concentrate on courses exploring current social and ethical issues. The study of moral and political philosophy, especially, equips students with the tools needed to analyze legal or moral concepts and arguments, and to work toward reasonable solutions to societal problems. This emphasis offers excellent preparation for those planning careers in law, business, education, urban planning, and human services, or those planning graduate work in philosophy.

The Science and Society Emphasis is designed for those who seek to understand the methodological, historical, and philosophical background of contemporary science and technology. This emphasis is especially useful for those planning further study in the physical, cognitive, behavioral, or biological sciences, environmental studies, medicine, biotechnology, computer science, veterinary science, or philosophy.

The Educational and Society Emphasis is designed for students who are planning careers in education, especially at the elementary level. The emphasis includes coursework in critical thinking and ethics, and covers major intellectual debates in the humanities and social and natural sciences. The emphasis constitutes a baccalaureate waiver program that prepares students for entry into a multiple subjects teaching credential program. Admission to such programs is by separate application. Students who plan to seek a multiple subjects teaching credential must have their area competency assessed by the Philosophy Department. Please check with the department office to find out how to complete the assessment process.

The Philosophy Department also offers minors in Philosophy and Religious Studies. The Philosophy minor enables students majoring in other disciplines to gain critical depth into the differing perspectives, assumptions, and values behind their primary discipline. The flexibility of the minor makes it adaptable to a variety of specific vocational and professional interests.

The Religious Studies minor serves students interested in deepening their awareness of the historical and multicultural dimensions of religious traditions as these affect the contemporary world.

### LAW AND SOCIETY EMPHASIS

#### Core Courses (52 units)

A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses, including option courses, in order to receive a degree in the major.

Introduction to Philosophy . . . . .	PHL	201	4
or Philosophy Through Children's Literature . . . . .	PHL	206	(4)
Ethical Problems of Contemporary Life . . . . .	PHL	204	4
Philosophical Issues in the Law . . . . .	PHL	420	4
Social Philosophy . . . . .	PHL	480	4
Undergraduate Seminar . . . . .	PHL	463	4
Seminar in Philosophy of Law . . . . .	PHL	440	4

Two of the following: . . . . .			8
Moral Philosophy . . . . .	PHL	309	(4)
Ethics, Environment and Society . . . . .	PHL	330	(4)
Philosophical Issues in Gender . . . . .	PHL	470	(4)
Bioethics . . . . .	PHL	433	(4)
Comparative Philosophy . . . . .	PHL	485	(4)

Two of the following: . . . . .			8
History of Ancient Philosophy . . . . .	PHL	312	(4)
History of Medieval Philosophy . . . . .	PHL	313	(4)
History of Modern Philosophy . . . . .	PHL	314	(4)
Nineteenth-Century Philosophy . . . . .	PHL	319	(4)
Great Philosophers . . . . .	PHL	318	(4)
Contemporary Philosophy . . . . .	PHL	315	(4)
American Philosophy . . . . .	PHL	320	(4)

Any three additional 4-unit upper division Philosophy courses . . . . . (12)

#### Support Courses (20 units)

Students must select a total of 20 units of upper division support courses. Students should consult with their advisors to select additional Philosophy and other upper division courses. Students will need to petition any non-philosophy upper division course they wish to use to satisfy the support courses requirement.

#### Unrestricted Electives (42 units)

### SCIENCE AND SOCIETY EMPHASIS

#### Core Courses (48 units)

A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses, including option courses, in order to receive a degree in the major.

Introduction to Philosophy . . . . .	PHL	201	4
or Philosophy Through Children's Literature . . . . .	PHL	206	(4)
Symbolic Logic I . . . . .	PHL	218	4
Symbolic Logic II . . . . .	PHL	219	4
Philosophy of Mind . . . . .	PHL	450	4
Epistemology . . . . .	PHL	459	4
Metaphysics . . . . .	PHL	460	4
Undergraduate Seminar . . . . .	PHL	463	4
Philosophy of Science . . . . .	PHL	483	4

Two of the following: . . . . .			8
Moral Philosophy . . . . .	PHL	309	(4)
Ethics, Environment and Society . . . . .	PHL	330	(4)
Philosophical Issues in Gender . . . . .	PHL	470	(4)
Bioethics . . . . .	PHL	433	(4)
Comparative Philosophy . . . . .	PHL	485	(4)
Philosophy of Religion . . . . .	PHL	303	(4)

Two of the following: . . . . .			8
History of Ancient Philosophy . . . . .	PHL	312	(4)
History of Medieval Philosophy . . . . .	PHL	313	(4)
History of Modern Philosophy . . . . .	PHL	314	(4)

Nineteenth-Century Philosophy . . . . .	PHL	319	(4)
Great Philosophers . . . . .	PHL	318	(4)
Contemporary Philosophy . . . . .	PHL	315	(4)
American Philosophy . . . . .	PHL	320	(4)

**Support Courses (20 units)**

Students must select a total of 20 units of upper division support courses. Students should consult with their advisors to select additional Philosophy and other upper division courses. Students will need to petition any non-philosophy upper division course they wish to use to satisfy the support courses requirement.

**Unrestricted Electives (46 units)**

**EDUCATION AND SOCIETY EMPHASIS**

This emphasis fulfills the subject matter requirements for the California Multiple Subjects Teaching Credential.

**Core Courses (36 units)**

A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses, including option courses, in order to receive a degree in the major.

Philosophy Through Children’s Literature . . . . .	PHL	206	4
History of Ancient Philosophy . . . . .	PHL	312	4
History of Modern Philosophy . . . . .	PHL	314	4
Philosophy of Education . . . . .	PHL	412	4
Senior Seminar on Knowledge, Education, and Society . . . . .	PHL	464	2,2

One of the following: . . . . .			4
Symbolic Logic I . . . . .	PHL	218	(4)
Symbolic Logic II . . . . .	PHL	219	(4)

One of the following: . . . . .			4
Philosophy of Religion . . . . .	PHL	303	(4)
Moral Philosophy . . . . .	PHL	309	(4)
Ethics, Environment, and Society . . . . .	PHL	330	(4)
Philosophical Issues in Gender . . . . .	PHL	470	(4)

One of the following: . . . . .			4
Philosophy of the Arts . . . . .	PHL	301	(4)
Film Aesthetics . . . . .	PHL	468/468A	(4)
Social Philosophy . . . . .	PHL	480	(4)
Comparative Philosophy . . . . .	PHL	485	(4)

One of the following: . . . . .			4
American Philosophy . . . . .	PHL	320	(4)
Epistemology . . . . .	PHL	459	(4)
Philosophy of Science . . . . .	PHL	483	(4)
Philosophy of Mind . . . . .	PHL	450	(4)

**Support Courses (73 units)**

Students in the Education and Society Emphasis must complete the following units in order to meet the multiple subject area standards set by the California Commission on Teacher Credentialing. Students who take any of the following courses (or equivalent courses) to satisfy their General Education requirements may have them waived from their major requirements. Students should consult with their advisors to select and substitute one or more elective courses:

Language Acquisition . . . . .	ENG	323	4
Survey of Mathematics . . . . .	MAT	191	4

Elementary Mathematics from an Advanced Viewpoint . . . . .	MAT	391	4
Elementary Geometry from an Advanced Viewpoint . . . . .	MAT	392	4
History of California . . . . .	HST	370	4

(Students who have not had a U.S. History course as part of their General Education should substitute HST 201 or HST 202 for HST 370)

Integrated Arts I . . . . .	LS	420	4
and Integrated Arts I Activity . . . . .	LS	420A	1
Child Psychology: The Middle Years . . . . .	PSY	311	4
Literacy and Schooling . . . . .	TED	302	2
Seminar in Literacy . . . . .	TED	303	2
Physics Concepts and Activities . . . . .	SCI	210/210L	4
Chemical Sciences . . . . .	SCI	211/211L	4
Geological Sciences . . . . .	SCI	212/212L	4

One of the following: . . . . .			4
Survey of American Literature I . . . . .	ENG	211	(4)
Survey of American Literature II . . . . .	ENG	212	(4)
Ethnic Literatures of the U.S. . . . .	ENG	213	(4)

One of the following: . . . . .			4
Social Anthropology . . . . .	ANT	358	(4)
Sociology of Minority Communities . . . . .	SOC	323	(4)

One of the following: . . . . .			4
Children’s Literature . . . . .	ENG	324	(4)
Introduction to Folklore . . . . .	ENG	231	(4)
Ethnicity, Folklore, and The Arts . . . . .	EWS	410	(4)

One of the following: . . . . .			4
Cultural Geography . . . . .	GEO	102	(4)
Economic Geography . . . . .	GEO	312	(4)
Legal and Political Geography . . . . .	GEO	313	(4)
Urban Geography . . . . .	GEO	315	(4)

One of the following: . . . . .			4
Native Peoples of California . . . . .	ANT	320	(4)
Native Peoples of North America . . . . .	ANT	321	(4)
Native American Experience . . . . .	EWS	203	(4)
Native American Contemporary Issues . . . . .	EWS	403	(4)

One of the following: . . . . .			4
World of Music . . . . .	MU	103	(4)
Pop Music of Today . . . . .	MU	106	(4)
Introduction to Jazz Styles . . . . .	MU	110	(4)
Integrated Arts I . . . . .	LS	420	4
and Integrated Arts I Activity . . . . .	LS	420A	1

One of the following: . . . . .			3
Developmental Movement for Children . . . . .	KIN	328/328A	(3)
Developmental Games for Children . . . . .	KIN	415/415A	(3)

**Unrestricted Electives (7 units)**

**General Education Courses**

For Cal Poly Pomona students following curriculum year 2001-02 or 2002-03, the total units required for General Education is 68. Students following curriculum years 2003-04 or 2004-05, should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for

current information regarding this unit requirement. Students may fulfill these requirements for any of the Philosophy emphases with the General Education (GE) program or with the Interdisciplinary General Education Program (IGE).

**PHILOSOPHY MINOR**

Select seven courses from the following list

Introduction to Philosophy	PHL	201	(4)
Critical Thinking	PHL	202	(4)
Ethical Problems of Contemporary Life	PHL	204	(4)
Philosophy Through Children's Literature	PHL	206	(4)
Philosophy of the Arts	PHL	301	(4)
Moral Philosophy	PHL	309	(4)
History of Ancient Philosophy	PHL	312	(4)
History of Medieval Philosophy	PHL	313	(4)
History of Modern Philosophy	PHL	314	(4)
Contemporary Philosophy	PHL	315	(4)
Great Philosophers	PHL	318	(4)
Nineteenth Century Philosophy	PHL	319	(4)
American Philosophy	PHL	320	(4)
Ethics, Environment, and Society	PHL	330	(4)
Philosophy and Religion of Japan	PHL	401	(4)
Philosophy and Religion of China	PHL	402	(4)
Philosophy and Religion of India	PHL	403	(4)
Philosophy of Education	PHL	406	(4)
Philosophical Issues in the Law	PHL	420	(4)
Bioethics	PHL	433	(4)
Epistemology	PHL	459	(4)
Metaphysics	PHL	460	(4)
Myth, Symbol, and Ritual	PHL	466	(4)
Film Aesthetics	PHL 468468A	(3,1)	
Existentialism	PHL	469	(4)
Social Philosophy	PHL	480	(4)
Philosophy of Science	PHL	483	(4)
Comparative Philosophy	PHL	485	(4)

Total units required for Minor ..... 28

**RELIGIOUS STUDIES MINOR**

Choose six of the following courses:	.....	24
Religions of the World	PHL 220	4
Introduction to Religious Studies	PHL 221	4
Philosophy of Religion	PHL 303	4
Myth, Symbol, and Ritual	PHL 466	4
Philosophy and Religion of Japan	PHL 401	(4)
Philosophy and Religion of China	PHL 402	(4)
Philosophy and Religion of India	PHL 403	(4)

Choose one of the following courses:	.....	4
Anthropology of Religion	ANT 360	(4)
Ethnic Thought and Value	EWS 430	(4)
Religion in American Society	HST 413	(4)
Religion in American Life	SOC 323	(4)

Total units required for Minor ..... 28

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

**PHL 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**PHL 201 Introduction to Philosophy (4)**

Investigation of basic concepts and methods of philosophy; selected metaphysical, epistemological, ethical, aesthetic, and logical problems and issues traditional to philosophy, with emphasis on their relevance for intelligent living. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**PHL 202 Critical Thinking (4)**

Inductive and deductive processes in reasoning; the effects of semantic considerations on reasoning and communication, with examples from contemporary society. Emphasis on detection and avoidance of logical and semantic errors. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**PHL 204 Ethical Problems of Contemporary Life (4)**

The implications of ethics and ethical systems. The meaning of right and wrong, good and bad, obligation. Sanctions and sources of morality. Inquiry into the principles of the morality of human actions. Ethical foundations of personal and social relations. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**PHL 205 Business and Professional Ethics (4)**

An analysis of major ethical traditions with a focus on the nature of obligations, right action, responsibility and altruism. Applications to issues concerning business and society. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**PHL 206 Philosophy Through Children's Literature (4)**

Introduction to philosophical ideas and issues using children's stories and classic philosophical texts. Topics include the mind/body problem, the structure of a just society, the problem of evil, and the criteria of rationality. Stories from different ethnic, national, and religious traditions will be introduced.

**PHL 218 Symbolic Logic I (4)**

An introduction to symbolic languages. Translating from natural languages into symbolic languages. A study of clause logic and sentential calculus. An introduction to predicate logic. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**PHL 219 Symbolic Logic II (4)**

An intermediate to advanced level investigation of predicate logic. A study of one or more advanced systems of logic or a study of the theorem of completeness. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite PHL 218.

**PHL 220 Religions of the World (4)**

Thematic analysis of religious life: practice, belief, history; relationships between religion, society, and culture. Religions include Islam, Judaism, Christianity, Hinduism, Buddhism, Shinto, Taoism, Confucianism, Archaic and Non-missionary traditions, among others. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**PHL 221 Introduction to Religious Studies (4)**

Basic structural categories of religions: myth, ritual, space, time, gods, ethics, prayer, scripture, iconography, communities, religious leaders. Basic beliefs: sin, pollution, purity, salvation, harmony, transformation, enlightenment. Basic world-views: sacred, profane, good, evil, heaven, hell. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**PHL 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Corequisites may be required. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**PHL 301 Philosophy of the Arts (4)**

Investigation of the nature of art, aesthetic experience, beauty, and the standards upon which aesthetic judgments are based. Concepts common to the various artistic disciplines; problems in specific areas in architecture, the graphic arts, music, and literature. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**PHL 303 Philosophy of Religion (4)**

Nature and grounds of religious experience, such problems as our concept of ourselves, our gods, our anxiety, evil; the relation of religious faith to science and human behavior. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**PHL 309 Moral Philosophy (4)**

Investigation of moral theories, drawing from American, Asian, African, European, and Latin American philosophical and religious traditions. Inquiry into the justification and implications of ethical principles and claims. Application of moral theories to particular political issues and personal conflicts. 4 lecture discussions.

**PHL 312 History of Ancient Philosophy (4)**

Examination of the philosophical ideas of the Greek, Roman, and early medieval worlds, from the pre-Socratic philosophers to St. Augustine. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**PHL 313 History of Medieval Philosophy (4)**

Examination of the philosophical ideas of the medieval and Renaissance worlds, from St. Augustine to Descartes. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**PHL 314 History of Modern Philosophy (4)**

Great philosophical ideas and thinkers from Descartes to the 20th century; Continental and British schools. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**PHL 315 Contemporary Philosophy (4)**

Philosophical movements of the 20th century, including modern idealism, positivism, pragmatism, existentialism, dialectical materialism, phenomenology, and ordinary language analysis. May be repeated for credit by permission of instructor and student's major department. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**PHL 318 Great Philosophers (4)**

Study in depth of a great philosopher, with attention devoted to primary source materials. May be repeated for credit by permission of instructor and student's major department. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**PHL 319 Nineteenth-Century Philosophy (4)**

Philosophical trends during the 19th century, including the Kantian heritage, the idealism of Fichte, Schelling, and Hegel; utilitarianism as introduced by Bentham and revised by Mill; and the positivism of Comte. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**PHL 320 American Philosophy (4)**

The lively and varied growth of American thought, from the Puritans through the personalists to the pragmatists: Edwards, Peirce, James, Royce, Santayana, Dewey, Whitehead. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**PHL 330 Ethics, Environment, and Society (4)**

An examination of the moral and social philosophical aspects of the environmental crisis and the ecological movement. 4 lecture discussions/problem-solving.

**PHL 340 Current Debates About Sexuality (4)**

Current public controversies over sexual morality examined in the context of historical, legal, and philosophical research on sexual practices. Focus on stigmatized, nonviolent sexual expression, such as: voyeurism and pornography, paid sex, polygamy, gay marriage, intergenerational relationships, and "leather" culture. 4 lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: One course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and Sub-areas C1, C2, C3. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area C4.

**PHL 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**PHL 401 Philosophy and Religion of Japan (4)**

Traditional ways of thought in Japan. Modifications in Shinto from its beginnings through the impacts of Buddhism and Confucianism; its re-emergence in the 19th century. Twentieth-century developments and the emergence of the "new religions." 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**PHL 402 Philosophy and Religion of China (4)**

Development of religious thought in China with special reference to Confucianism, Taoism, and Buddhist schools of thought. 4 lectures/problem solving.

**PHL 403 Philosophy and Religion of India (4)**

The diversity of the philosophy and religion of India from Rig Vedic times to the 20th century. Development of the Upanishads, Yoga systems, the great epics, the bhakti movements; emergence of Jainism, Buddhism, Sikhism, Indian Islam. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**PHL 412 Philosophy of Education**

A critical investigation of the moral, political, and philosophic underpinnings of education in a democratic society. Application of theoretical knowledge to particular contemporary problems facing educators today.

**PHL 420 Philosophical Issues in the Law (4)**

Seminar on a variety of specific issues of philosophical importance which arise in the law. Emphasis upon philosophical problems raised by constitutional law, criminal law, and the law of tort. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**PHL 433 Bioethics (4)**

Seminar in current issues occasioned by new medical technology. Includes defining death, informed consent, autonomy, allocating scarce medical resources, and ethical theory. Primarily designed for philosophy, pre-med, and health sciences students. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: PHL 201 or equivalent.

**PHL 440 Seminar in Philosophy of Law (4)**

Examination of selected topics in an area of philosophy of law including moral, metaphysical, or epistemological issues arising in the law, or in the work of a selected legal philosopher. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: PHL 420.

**PHL 450 Philosophy of Mind (4)**

Examination of the traditional problems in the philosophy of mind. Topics include dualism, materialism, philosophical behaviorism, functionalism,

the nature of conscious experience and the possibility of artificial intelligence. 4 hours lecture/problem solving.

#### **PHL 459 Epistemology (4)**

Seminar in the scope and limits of human knowledge and its relationship to metaphysics: the relationship between knowledge and certainty, the conduct of inquiry in the sciences and humanities, rationalism, empiricism, the relationship of the knower to the known. 4 seminars. Prerequisite: PHL 201 or equivalent.

#### **PHL 460 Metaphysics (4)**

Speculative issues that have been central to philosophy throughout its history: the mind-body problem, the nature of the self, the reality of permanence and change, freedom versus determinism. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

#### **PHL 461, 462 Senior Project (2)(2)**

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their field of employment. Formal report required. Minimum 120 hours total time.

#### **PHL 463 Undergraduate Seminar (4)**

An open forum of senior students in which the latest developments, practices, and procedures are discussed. Development and presentation by students of topics in their chosen fields. 4 seminars.

#### **PHL 464 Senior Seminar in Knowledge, Education, and Society (2-4)**

A capstone seminar for seniors enrolled in the Philosophy Department elementary subject matter pre-credential program. May be taken twice for a total of 4 units.

#### **PHL 465 Philosophy of Love and Sex (4)**

Definitions of love, connections between love and sexuality. Selected problems related to sex and sex roles. Ethical dimensions of love and sexuality. 4 lecture discussions.

#### **PHL 466 Myth, Symbol, and Ritual (4)**

Major mythic themes in both Eastern and Western cultures. Ritual practices and symbolic transformation as part of humanity's search for orientation. Contemporary relevance of mythic and symbolic factors. Offered in odd-numbered years. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

#### **PHL 468/468A Film Aesthetics (3/1)**

Topical approach to film aesthetics; role of myth, psychology, literature, politics, science-fiction, and the popular arts in the aesthetic value of film. Films will be primarily from local sources. 3 lectures/problem-solving. 2 hours activity. Corequisites: PHL 468/468A.

#### **PHL 469 Existentialism (4)**

Basic ideas of existentialist philosophers of the 19th and 20th centuries; a comparison of theistic and atheistic existentialism; existentialist ideas of anxiety, freedom, and responsibility. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

#### **PHL 470 Philosophical Issues in Gender Studies (4)**

Political, epistemological, and metaphysical issues raised by studies of gender difference. Topics include the social oppression of women, the sex/gender distinction, the maleness of science, the transgender movement and gender and cultural pluralism. 4 Seminars. Prerequisite: One course in Philosophy or Women's Studies.

#### **PHL 480 Social Philosophy (4)**

Examination and analysis of the major ideas and figures in contemporary social and political philosophy. 4 hours lecture/problem solving.

#### **PHL 483 Philosophy of Science (4)**

Introduction to epistemological and metaphysical issues specifically pertaining to science, such as: the nature of scientific explanation, the nature of theoretical entities, and scientific objectivity. 4 lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: Completion of General Education courses in Areas A and B: sub-areas 1, 2, and 3. Fulfills GE Synthesis sub-area B4.

#### **PHL 485 Comparative Philosophy: The East and the West (4)**

A general comparative study of Eastern and Western philosophy. Topics studied may include metaphysics, epistemology, methodology, theories of human nature, the nature of religious belief, and socio-political values and ideals. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

#### **PHL 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Corequisites may be required. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.



## POLITICAL SCIENCE

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/pls>>

Charles W. Gossett, Chair

Mohammed A. Al-Saadi	G. Sidney Silliman
Sandra M. Emerson	David M. Speak
John L. Korey	Jose M. Vadi
Lisa S. Nelson	Barbara J. Way
Renford R. Reese	

The political science program is designed to provide students with the opportunity to acquire the kind of broad and rigorous education needed for life in the 21st century. The best career and life preparation is one which produces individuals who are both educated in the finest traditions of learning and equipped to adapt to constant and rapid change.

The department offers courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts in Political Science. There are five required courses that all majors must complete which are designed to give students an overview of the discipline and its subfields. Students are then able to select from a large number of units of free electives in order to ensure flexibility and permit students to tailor their curricula to individual interests, needs, and career goals. For students in majors other than political science, the department offers a minor in political science.

Students majoring in political science who have a GPA of at least 3.0 overall and 3.3 in the major have the opportunity to join Pi Sigma Alpha, the national honorary society in political science. Additional information can be obtained from the Department of Political Science.

### COURSES FOR MAJOR

A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses in order to receive a degree in the major.

### CORE COURSES

Resources for Studying Politics	PLS	101A	(1)
Introduction to Comparative Government and Politics	PLS	202	(4)
Introduction to International Relations	PLS	203	(4)
Introduction Political Thought	PLS	204	(4)
Introduction Research Methods	PLS	205/205A	(3,1)

All students must complete the above core courses by the end of their sophomore year, or by the end of their first year of residency, whichever comes later.

### POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Select additional courses from any subfields . . . . . (52)

### Political Science Subfields

American Politics: PLS 321, 323, 325, 326, 327, 328, 381, 420, 425, 427, 472  
 Comparative Politics: PLS 342, 441, 442, 444, 446, 447, 448, 449  
 International Relations: PLS 451, 452, 454, 455, 456, 457, 473  
 Political Theory: PLS 431, 432, 433, 436  
 Public Administration: PLS 314, 315, 318, 416, 417/417A, 471  
 Public Law: PLS 304, 401, 405, 407, 409  
 Special Topics: PLS 299, 400, 461, 462, 463, 497, 498, 499

### SUPPORT AND ELECTIVE COURSES

Principles of Economics*	EC	202	4
Free Electives			(39)

(The total curriculum must include 60 units of upper division courses.)  
 \*If EC 202 is taken to fulfill the General Education B-3 requirement, it is not required as a support course.

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

Unless specific GE courses are listed below, please select from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E, in this catalog.

**Area A:**  
 Select one course from each (A1, A2, and A3) . . . . . (12)

**Area B:**  
 Select one course from each (B1, B2, B3, and B4). . . . . (16)

**Area C:**  
 Select one course from each (C1, C2, C3 and C4) . . . . . (16)

**Area D:**

1. Introduction to American Government	PLS	201	(4)
and United States History	HST	202	(4)
Select one course from each (D2, D3, and D4).			(12)

**Area E:**  
 Select one course . . . . . (4)

### POLITICAL SCIENCE MINOR

Any two courses from:

Comparative Political Systems	PLS	202	(4)
Introduction to International Relations	PLS	203	(4)
Introduction to Political Thought	PLS	204	(4)
Introduction to Research Methods	PLS	205/205A	(3/1)

Five additional courses from at least two subfields (\*) of political science . . . . . (20)  
 Total units required for minor . . . . . (28)

\*Political Science Subfields  
 American Politics: PLS 321, 323, 325, 326, 327, 328, 381, 420, 425, 427, 472  
 Comparative Politics: PLS 342, 441, 442, 444, 446, 447, 448, 449  
 International Relations: PLS 451, 452, 454, 455, 456, 457, 473  
 Political Theory: 431, 432, 433, 436  
 Public Administration: PLS 314, 315, 318, 416, 417/417A, 471  
 Public Law: PLS 304, 401, 405, 407, 409  
 Special Topics: PLS 299, 390, 400, 461, 462, 463, 497, 498, 499

### QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH MINOR

The Quantitative Research Minor is an interdisciplinary program which can be taken by students majoring in any field other than Mathematics. Its purpose is to prepare students to conduct quantitative analysis in their chosen discipline. Students acquire practical experience using statistics, principles of experimental design, survey and data analysis techniques. This minor is particularly suited for students majoring in Political Science. A full description of this minor is included in the "University Programs" section of this catalog.

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****PLS 101A Resources for Studying Politics (1)**

Introduction to the tool of inquiry, both electronic and traditional, needed by students studying politics in the contemporary university. On-line and hard-copy reference works, electronic mail and other uses of the internet, software applications commonly used in political science for gathering, analyzing, and communicating information.

**PLS 201 Introduction to American Government (4)**

U.S. and California constitutions and political philosophies of their framers; intergovernmental relations; political institutions and processes; rights and obligations of citizens. Meets state graduation requirement in U.S. Constitution and Government and U.S. Ideals and Institutions. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 202 Introduction to Governments and Politics of the World (4)**

Introductory comparative analysis of both Western and non-Western politics and government. Relevance of such concepts as political culture, political socialization, and political ideologies to the understanding of political systems. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 203 Introduction to International Relations (4)**

Introduction to contemporary international affairs, with emphasis on politics among states. Examination of national foreign policies, the organizational, legal and economic dimensions of the state system, the causes of war, and the future of the global order. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 204 Introduction to Political Thought (4)**

Writings of selected philosophers on central questions of political life such as: What is the best political order? Who should rule? What is the nature of freedom and liberty? Equality? Justice? Rights? The public interest? Power? Basic conceptions and principles of normative political theory. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 205/205A Introduction to Research Methods (3/1)**

The methods of the social sciences as applied to the study of politics. How social scientists ask and attempt to answer empirical questions about politics. 3 lectures, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Area 2A math requirement. Corequisites: PLS 205/205A.

**PLS 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Corequisites may be required. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**PLS 304 The Criminal Justice System (4)**

The structure, operation, and goals of the criminal justice system. Review of the process; behavior of the major players and institutions in the system—police, prosecutors, attorneys, courts, corrections; judicial interpretations of due process and constitutional criminal procedure. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 314 Public Administration (4)**

Structures, functions, principles, and processes of American governmental administration. Attention to importance and growth of government administration and to the principles and processes of establishing, directing, and evaluating governmental programs. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 315 Politics of Public Policy (4)**

Substantive policies of government in relation to economic, social, and political programs; the examination of public policy in relation to democratic institutions and the general problem of making public policy responsive to democratic control. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 318 Business and Public Policy (4)**

Effect individual businesses and trade associations have on the development and implementation of public policy and the impact government policies have on business. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 321 The Electoral Process (4)**

Examination of American electoral processes and outcomes. Analysis of factors influencing public opinion and political participation. The roles of political parties, campaign managers, and the media. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 323 American Ethnic Politics (4)**

The ethnic factor in politics; theoretical literature relating ethnicity to politics; ethnicity, class, and politics; political organization and mobilization. Emphasis on the California experience. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 325 The American Congress (4)**

Congress and its place in American politics, including the impact of election rules on congressional behavior, the authorization and appropriations processes, and the roles of leaders, parties, and committees; comparisons with other legislative bodies. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 326 The American Presidency (4)**

The Presidency and its place in American politics, including its origin and development, presidential election campaigns, the organization of the federal executive, presidential character, relationships with other branches of the government, the impact of the media and public opinion, and the President's role in making domestic and foreign policy. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 327 The American Judiciary (4)**

Courts as political subsystems; the structure of the federal judiciary; the nature and scope of judicial power; the Supreme Court and American political development; the politics of judicial appointment; influences on judicial decision-making. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 328 California Government (4)**

Comparative analysis of the structures and functions of state and local governments, with emphasis on California. Examination of the relationships among the several levels of government in American federalism. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 342 Politics of Developing Areas (4)**

Examination of the socio-economic and political problems of the developing and new nations in their quest for modernization and development. Relevance of Western and Soviet-Marxist models to the political experience of the new nations. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 381 The Grizzly Bear (4)**

Integration of social science studies of the grizzly bear. The bear in nature, as cultural symbol, and in the history of the West. Public policy, government agencies, policy coalitions, and litigation in bear

management. The future of the grizzly. 4 hours lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: Completion of GE requirement in Area D1, D2, and D3. Fulfills GE Area D4.

#### **PLS 390/SOC 390 Political Sociology (4)**

Social bases of the political process. Socialization, participation, elite-mass relationships. Influence of factors such as class, race, religion, and sex on political attitudes and behavior. Course listed as both, PLS 390 and SOC 390. Meets General Education requirements in Area D3. Not open to Political Science or Behavioral Sciences majors. 4 lecture/discussions.

#### **PLS 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

#### **PLS 401 Constitutional Law: Governmental Powers (4)**

Constitutional questions concerning the distribution of powers and responsibilities among the institutions of the federal government and between the federal and state governments. Special attention to interbranch conflicts, constitutional crises such as the Civil War and Watergate. 4 seminars.

#### **PLS 405 Jurisprudence (4)**

The nature and sources of law; the process of legal interpretation; the meaning of legal concepts like justice, liberty, responsibility, negligence, punishment. 4 seminars.

#### **PLS 407 Constitutional Law: Rights and Liberties (4)**

Constitutional questions arising out of the 1st and 14th amendments. Supreme Court decisions regarding personal liberty; freedom of speech, press, and assembly; freedom of and from religion; and equal protection of the laws. 4 seminars.

#### **PLS 409 Contemporary Issues in American Law (4)**

Current debates and controversies in or about American law and legal studies; topics will be specified in advance. May be repeated as topics vary; total credit is limited to 8 units. 4 seminars.

#### **PLS 416 Public Organizations (4)**

Development of literature of organization theory and behavior generally. Emphasis on unique perspective, problems, ethical dilemmas and contributions of the public sector. 4 seminars.

#### **PLS 417/417A Policy Analysis and Program Evaluation (3/1)**

Application of quantitative techniques to the study of public programs; research design, computer data analysis, and report writing are emphasized. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisites: PLS 205. Corequisites: PLS 417/417A.

#### **PLS/EC 420 Policies of Greed and Need (4)**

Integration of economic and political science influences in the design and operation of public policies regarding affluence and poverty. Market failures, government failures, public policies and system corrections pertinent to income distribution policies. Equity and justice public policy considerations in the 21st century. 4 hours lecture/discussion. Prerequisites: Completion of GE requirement in Areas A, D1, D2 and D3. Fulfills GE Synthesis sub-area D4.

#### **PLS 425 Women and Politics in America (4)**

Examination of the role of women in the political system of the United States. Emphasis on political participation, involvement in political institutions, and policies that affect women. 4 lecture/discussions.

#### **PLS 427 American Political Economy (4)**

Examination of the relationship between politics and macroeconomic policymaking in the United States, special attention to the impact of economic policymaking on the political behavior of mass publics. Theories of political economy, the structure of the political economy, and the relationships between political and economic systems. 4 seminars.

#### **PLS 431 Ancient and Medieval Political Thought (4)**

Major contributions of Plato and Aristotle to Western political philosophy; survey of the Middle Ages. Emphasis on the timeliness of classical and medieval political conceptions. 4 seminars.

#### **PLS 432 Modern Political Thought (4)**

From Machiavelli to the 19th Century. Analysis of the break with the classical tradition. 4 seminars.

#### **PLS 433 American Political Thought (4)**

Major ideas and thinkers who have influenced American political life. 4 seminars.

#### **PLS 436 Contemporary Political Thought (4)**

Selected theories of the 20th century, with emphasis on existentialism, Christian humanism, contemporary socialism, revolutionary theory, and representative conceptions of individualism. 4 seminars.

#### **PLS 441 Comparative European Governments and Politics (4)**

Comparative analysis of the political institutions, governmental organizations, and social structures of some selected countries of Western Europe, with special reference to contemporary problems of post-industrialism. Regional economic and political organizations and their global impact. 4 lecture/discussions.

#### **PLS 442 Comparative Sub-Saharan African Governments and Politics (4)**

Political behavior and processes of governments in Sub-Saharan Africa, emphasis on governmental policies, distribution of goods, services, and power; effects of colonialism, neo-colonialism, political conflict and integration; the international system as it impinges on these countries. 4 lecture/discussions.

#### **PLS 444 Comparative Latin American Governments and Politics (4)**

Analysis of models of Latin American political systems, their development and culture, key actors, and formal and informal processes; focus on socio-economic change and trends in Cuba, Brazil, Mexico, Chile, and Argentina. 4 seminars.

#### **PLS 446 Comparative Middle Eastern Governments and Politics (4)**

Contemporary government and politics of the Middle East. Emphasis on the historical, cultural, and economic dynamics of the region. An extensive analysis of the dominant states in the area and their interaction regionally and internationally. 4 lecture/discussions.

#### **PLS 447 Government and Politics of the Russian Federation (4)**

Emergence and transformation of the politics, culture, and political economy of the Russian Federation; backgrounds of the current political

institutions and processes; examination of Marxism-Leninism and the causes for the rise and fall of the Soviet Union system.

**PLS 448 Comparative East Asian Governments and Politics (4)**

Comparative analysis of the political systems of China, Japan, and Korea with emphasis on the state, the social and cultural context of contemporary politics, political elites, public policy, and political opposition. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 449 Comparative Southeast Asian Governments and Politics (4)**

Comparative analysis of the origins, cultural context, political dynamics, and public policies of selected southeast Asian states: Burma, Cambodia, Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore, Thailand and Vietnam. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 451 International Conflict, War and Peace (4)**

The phenomenon of international conflict with primary emphasis on theories concerning the causes of war; conflict resolution, strategies for peace keeping, and options for a peaceful world order. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 452 International Political Economy**

The relationship between power and wealth in international affairs, with emphasis on both the political basis of economic action and the economic basis of political action; analysis of the structure of the global economy and current issues will reveal the interplay of politics and markets. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 454 U.S.–Latin American Relations (4)**

Introduction to the problems and policies of the nations of Latin America with particular reference to their relations to the superpowers and their participation in international organizations. 4 seminars.

**PLS 455 Foreign Relations of the United States (4)**

Survey of the United States foreign policy system with emphasis upon structural characteristics which influence decision-making. Examination of political, strategic and economic aspects of contemporary policy. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 456 International Law (4)**

Nature, sources, function, and evolution of international law; principal law-making and adjudicatory agencies; diplomatic and consular intercourse; treaties and executive agreements; pacific settlement of disputes; war and neutrality; international law and its function in international relations. 4 seminars.

**PLS 457 International Relations of the Middle East (4)**

Examines the interaction of the Middle Eastern system of states within that region and with the outside world system. Emphasis on regional conflicts and cooperation, regional organizations, the influence of outside powers. 4 lecture/discussions.

**PLS 461, 462 Senior Project (2) (2)**

Selection and completion of a thesis under faculty supervision. Thesis to be of substantial academic quality on a significant problem in the student's major area of interest within political science. Formal report required. Prerequisite: senior standing. Required minimum of 120 hours.

**PLS 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2)**

In-depth inquiry into selected topics in one of the sub-areas of the discipline. May be repeated twice for credit. Prerequisite: upper division standing or permission of instructor.

**PLS 471 Fieldwork in Public Administration (1–4)**

Placement in government agencies or political organizations for practical applications of academic training in public administration. Written report and evaluation required. Total credit in internship courses (PLS 471-473) limited to 8 credits. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**PLS 472 Fieldwork in Politics (1–4)**

Placement in government agencies or political organizations for practical applications of academic training in American politics. Written report and evaluation required. Total credit in internship courses (PLS 471-473) limited to 8 credits. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**PLS 473 Fieldwork in International Affairs (1–4)**

Placement in government agencies or political organizations for practical applications of academic training in international relations. Written report and evaluation required. Total credit in internship courses (PLS 471-473) limited to 8 credits. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

**PLS 497 Honors Research Seminar I (2)**

Research designs, strategies, and tools. Application to research project chosen by the student with the approval of the instructor. Prerequisites: upper division standing; minimum 2.5 overall GPA.

**PLS 498 Honors Research Seminar II (2)**

Completion of research project initiated in PLS 497. Report presentation. Prerequisite: PLS 497.

**PLS 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1–4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Corequisites may be required. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination.



## PSYCHOLOGY

One of the three majors offered in the Psychology and Sociology Department is Psychology. For other programs in this department, see Sociology and Behavioral Science. For information on the graduate program in Psychology see the "Graduate Studies" section in this catalog.

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/bhs/mainhp.htm>>

Gary A. Cretser, Chair

Nancy Alvarado	Jeffery S. Mio
Meg Clark	Jill E. Nemiro
Larry Goldman	Laurie A. Roades
Lori Barker Hackett	Susan N. Siaw
David T. Horner	James W. Sturges
Marcia E. Lasswell	Felicia Friendly Thomas

Psychology is an academic discipline which attempts to enable its students to better understand human behavior. The Psychology degree program, which is housed in the Department of Behavioral Sciences, is designed to provide a comprehensive undergraduate education in this field, leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree. The student will receive a broad exposure to developmental, social, cognitive, clinical and physiological areas of Psychology, as well as specific training in research methodology and statistics. Original student research is also fostered and encouraged during the undergraduate experience. The program is intended primarily as an excellent foundation for entrance to graduate school in any area of psychology, but also provides a good background in the science of human behavior for students seeking careers in management in public and private sectors, or seeking an undergraduate major in this area for a variety of other reasons.

For this major, the high school student should have a broad background in the natural and social sciences, English and mathematics.

The department offers a Master of Science degree in psychology designed to prepare students for licensure in the field of Marriage and Family Therapy (MFT). Requirements for this program are found in the "Graduate Studies" section of this catalog.

Since Behavioral Science is an interdisciplinary major drawn from Psychology and Sociology, students may not double major in Psychology and Behavioral Science.

Students majoring in psychology or behavioral sciences who have a GPA of at least 3.0 overall have the opportunity to join Psi Chi, the National Honor Society in Psychology. For additional information contact the department office.

### PHYSIOLOGY MINOR

The Physiology Minor is an interdisciplinary program which can be elected by students majoring in any field. Its purpose is to improve the training and advising of students in order to facilitate their pursuit of careers in biomedical fields utilizing a knowledge of Physiology. It is particularly appropriate for students majoring in Psychology.

A full description of the minor is located in the "University Programs" section of this catalog.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses, including option courses, in order to receive a degree in the major.

Principles of Psychology	PSY	202	(4)
Principles of Sociology II	SOC	202	(4)
(SOC 201 under GE)			
Methods of Behavioral Sciences I	BHS	204	(4)
Methods of Behavioral Sciences II	BHS	205	(4)
Statistics for Behavioral Science	BHS	307/307A	(4)
Social Psychology	PSY	401	(4)
History and Systems	PSY	410	(4)
Experimental Psychology	PSY	433/433L	(5)
Senior Project	BHS	461/462	(4)
or Senior Seminar	BHS	498	

Choose one from each group below:

- A. Applications:  
PSY 321, PSY 314, PSY 332, PSY 425, PSY 450, PSY 455 (4)
  - B. Clinical Topics:  
PSY 412, PSY 415, PSY 416, SOC 430 (4)
  - C. Developmental Topics:  
PSY 305, PSY 310, PSY 311, PSY 312 (4)
  - D. Personality/Cognition:  
PSY 334, PSY 402, PSY 403 (4)
  - E. Quantitative/Experimental:  
PSY 303/L, PSY 460/A, BHS 426, SOC 433/A (4-5)
- Electives in PSY, SOC, BHS, SW, (300-400 level,  
not to include BHS 400 or 402) (12)

### SUPPORT AND ELECTIVE COURSES

Freshman English II	ENG	105	(4)
Upper division electives (300-400 level)			(12)

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

For Cal Poly Pomona students following curriculum year 2001-02 or 2002-03, the total units required for General Education is 68. Students following curriculum years 2003-04 or 2004-05, should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this unit requirement. Unless specific GE courses are listed below, please select from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E, in this catalog.

#### Area A

- 1. Freshman English I (4)
- 2. Select one course from approved list (4)
- 3. Critical Thinking (PHL 202) (4)

#### Area B

- 1. Statistics with Applications (STA 120) (4)
- 2. Select one course from approved list (4)
- 3. Select one course from approved list (4)
- 4. Select one course from approved list (4)

#### Area C

- 1. Select one course from approved list (4)
- 2. Select one course from approved list (4)
- 3. Select one course from approved list (4)
- 4. Select one course from approved list (4)

**Area D**

1. Introduction to American Government . . . . .	PLS	201	(4)
and United States History . . . . .	HST	202	(4)
2. Select one course from approved list . . . . .			(4)
3. Principles of Sociology . . . . .	SOC	201	(4)
4. Select one course from approved list . . . . .			(4)

**Area E**

Mind, Brain, and Behavior . . . . .	PSY	210	(4)
-------------------------------------	-----	-----	-----

**Unrestricted electives (23-25)****PSYCHOLOGY MINOR**

(May not be taken by majors in Psychology, Sociology, or Behavioral Sciences)

Required of all students in the minor:

Principles of Psychology . . . . .	PSY	202	(4)
Mind, Brain and Behavior . . . . .	PSY	210	(4)
or Methods in Behavioral Sciences . . . . .	BHS	204	(4)

Choose a total of 6 courses from the following (a minimum of 2 courses must be chosen from each group):

**Group 1**

Physiological Psychology . . . . .	PSY	303/303L	(5)
Cognitive Processes . . . . .	PSY	334	(4)
Educational Psychology . . . . .	PSY	340	(4)
Social Psychology . . . . .	PSY	401	(4)
Theories of Learning . . . . .	PSY	402	(4)
History and Systems . . . . .	PSY	410	(4)
Sensation and Perception . . . . .	PSY	460/460A	(4)
Statistics for Behavioral Sciences . . . . .	BHS	307/307A	(4)
Computer Methods in Behavioral Sciences . . . . .	BHS	340/340A	(4)
Program Evaluation . . . . .	BHS	426	(4)

**Group 2**

Basic Developmental Psychology . . . . .	PSY	305	(4)
Child Psychology: Early Childhood . . . . .	PSY	310	(4)
Child Psychology: The Middle Years . . . . .	PSY	311	(4)
Adolescent Psychology . . . . .	PSY	312	(4)
Human Relations . . . . .	PSY	314	(4)
Psychology of Identity . . . . .	PSY	321	(4)
Psychology of Personality . . . . .	PSY	403	(4)
Theories of Counseling . . . . .	PSY	412	(4)
Abnormal Psychology . . . . .	PSY	415	(4)
Psychological Testing . . . . .	PSY	416	(4)
Basic Counseling Skills . . . . .	PSY	417	(4)
Community Psychology . . . . .	PSY	425	(4)
Human Sexual Behavior . . . . .	PSY	455	(4)
Women and Men: Changing Sex Roles . . . . .	BHS	328	(4)

Total units required for minor: . . . . . (32-33)

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****PSY 201 General Psychology (4)**

Exploration and application of basic psychological principles in understanding self, relationships with others, and interactions with social groups. Stages of psychological development and personality. Psychological approaches to interpersonal relations. Effective and ineffective living. 4 lecture discussions. May be taken for Credit/No Credit by non-majors.

**PSY 202 Principles of Psychology (4)**

Survey of scope, methods, content of both the qualitative and quantitative areas of psychology including research methods, development, perception, learning, memory, motivation, emotion, personality, social, abnormal, and clinical. 4 lecture discussions.

**PSY 206 Child Psychology for Educators (4)**

Cognitive, social, physical, and emotional development from conception through adolescence. Genetic and environmental influences, and the influences of culture and context. Normative and individual differences in development. Applications of developmental psychology to education. 4 lecture-discussions. Prerequisites: PSY 201 or 202.

**PSY 210 Mind, Brain and Behavior: An Integrated View (4)**

Philosophical/biological exploration of the relationship of human behavior/mind/consciousness and the brain. Includes environmental effects on development; human sexuality and sex differences; learning and memory; pain, psychoactive drugs; normal and abnormal aging; and the brain and mental disorders. 4 lecture discussions.

**PSY 303/303L Physiological Psychology (4/1)**

Relationship of genetic, anatomical and physiological factors to the behavior of organisms; intensive student exploration of the relevance of biological mechanisms to an understanding of human behavior. Introduction to research techniques in physiological laboratory. 4 lectures/problem-solving, one 3-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: BIO 110 or BIO 115 or PSY 210 and either PSY 201 or PSY 202. Corequisites: PSY 303 and 303L.

**PSY 305 Basic Developmental Psychology (4)**

Theoretical and chronological examination of human development. Influences of heredity, prenatal environment, and psychosocial determinants on personality and social development, sex typing, cognitive and moral development throughout the life span. 4 lecture discussions.

**PSY 310 Child Psychology: Early Childhood (4)**

Developmental aspects of the physical, social, emotional, and intellectual growth of the child. Emphasis on factors that facilitate/impede development; early learning and the development of language; growing awareness of self; cross-cultural comparisons of development. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or 202.

**PSY 311 Child Psychology: The Middle Years (4)**

Developmental aspects of the physical, cognitive, social, emotional growth of the child from kindergarten years through preadolescence. Emphasis on development of social abilities, and social awareness; thought processes; awareness of self in relation to environment. Cross-cultural aspects of development and socialization. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: PSY 201 or 202.

**PSY 312 Adolescent Psychology (4)**

Physical, social, emotional, and intellectual growth of adolescents. Emphasis on personality formation, social adjustments, and problems of self-identity. Cross-cultural aspects of adolescent development. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or 202.

**PSY 314 Human Relations (4)**

Human relations in organizational settings. Focus on development of self-understanding, self-motivation methods and goal setting.

Experiential seminar with students developing personal skills needed for contemporary life, including problem solving, managing stress, communicating with people, and handling conflict. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: PSY 201 or 202.

#### **PSY 321 The Psychology of Identity (4)**

An intensive examination of self in terms of theory, locus, development outcomes, sex identity, group identity, and the self in relation to others, extensive in-class practice in techniques for self-awareness, self-evaluation, self-disclosure, self-assertion. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: PSY 201 or 202 and upper division standing or permission of instructor.

#### **PSY 322 Psychology of Women (4)**

Examines issues related to women's lives and experiences from a psychological perspective, including lifespan development, education and employment, relationships, sexuality, violence, discrimination and mental and physical health. 4 lecture-discussions. Prerequisites: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

#### **PSY 325 Multicultural Psychology**

Psychological theory and research applied to multicultural issues, primarily within the United States. Theory and research from Psychology, Anthropology, Sociology, Ethnic and Gender Studies, Political Science, U.S. History, and Communication. Community responses to contemporary issues. 4 lecture-discussions. Prerequisites: Upper division standing; completion of General Education Area A and D: Sub-areas 1, 2, and 3. Fulfills G.E. Area D-4.

#### **PSY 326 Health Psychology (4)**

Health education, promotion, and motivation; acute and chronic pain mechanisms and management; coping with chronic illness; major health disorders and their impact; psychoneuroimmunology; psychological factors in disease; health-related behavior management. Health-related research project. Synthesizes biological, nutritional, exercise-related, and psychological issues. 4 lecture-discussions. Prerequisites: One course from both subareas B3 and D3, one course from sub area B1 or B2 and one course from D1 or D2. Fulfills G.E. Interdisciplinary Synthesis requirement in Area B-4 or D-4.

#### **PSY 332 Industrial and Personnel Psychology (4)**

Survey of the applications of psychology to the selection and motivation of employees, leadership, person-machine systems, work, efficiency, and morale; additional areas of concentration are gender, ethnicity, and culture. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202 or equivalent course.

#### **PSY 334 Cognitive Processes (4)**

Processes by which humans acquire and maintain knowledge. Focus on the relationships of perception, language, and concept attainment. Major theories of cognition. Gender and culture differences in cognition. Classroom experience with various perceptual and cognitive tasks. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or 202.

#### **PSY 340 Educational Psychology (4)**

Psychological principles of the learning process. An analysis of the teaching-learning situation with emphasis on the cognitive basis of learning and instruction. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or 202.

#### **PSY 401 Social Psychology (4)**

Advanced study of human behavior as a product of interaction and social process: nature of group life in relation to social groupings, social conflict, public opinion, group morale, social control, leadership. Small groups, team composition, and nature of prejudice. 4 lectures. Prerequisites: PSY 202, and BHS 204.

#### **PSY 402 Theories of Learning (4)**

Examination of classical learning theories in conjunction with critical examination of current theories and research. Status and form of contemporary theory. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: PSY 201 or 202 and junior standing.

#### **PSY 403 Psychology of Personality (4)**

Advanced study of major contemporary approaches to personality. Emphasis on development and structure of personality. Biological, psychological, and socio-cultural determinants. Dynamics and changes of personality. 4 lectures. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or 202.

#### **PSY 410 History and Systems (4)**

Seminar in theories and systems of contemporary psychology. Examination of historical origins of modern theories. Student participation in evaluation of competing theories and generation of new models. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: PSY 202, BHS 204.

#### **PSY 412 Theories of Counseling (4)**

Systematic and comparative analysis of current psychotherapies; their philosophies, purposes, and procedures. 4 lectures. Prerequisites: PSY 202.

#### **PSY 415 Abnormal Psychology (4)**

The causes, description, and treatment of the extremes of human behavior. Emphasis is on an integrated analysis from a psycho-social viewpoint. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or 202.

#### **PSY 416 Psychological Testing (4)**

Introduction to construction, standardization and statistics involved in both objective and projective testing, in such areas as aptitude, achievement, vocational preference, motivation, and personality. Clinical practice in administering, scoring and interpreting selected tests and measures. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: PSY 202, BHS 204, and junior standing.

#### **PSY 417 Basic Counseling Skills (4)**

Overview of the basic elements of helping relationships. Emphasis on exploration and development of basic communication skills used in counseling and psychotherapy, such as building rapport, empathy, active listening, questioning, reflecting, clarifying, probing, confronting, and interpreting. 4 lecture/problem-solving. Prerequisite: PSY 201 or 202.

#### **PSY 420 Environmental Psychology (4)**

Physical and social contexts of person-environment transactions. Cross-cultural variables in environmental determinants of behavior, environmental assessment. Small group-large group ecologies; environmental design. Future environments. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: PSY 201 or 202 and upper division standing, or permission of instructor.



**PSY 425 Community Psychology (4)**

Examination and exploration of the field of Community Psychology. Examines how psychological theory and research are applied for understanding and changing social and community problems. Explores how the Community Psychology perspective is incorporated into research, intervention, social action, and public policy. Includes 8 hours of required community activity. 4 lecture discussions.

**PSY 433/433L Experimental Psychology: Research Methodology and Design (4/1)**

Research method and design in contemporary experimental psychology. Univariate/multivariate design. Statistical and experimental control techniques. Prediction, hypothesis-testing, evaluation of results. Research ethics. Critique of sampling designs. Evaluation of current literature. 4 lectures/problem-solving. 1 three-hour laboratory. Corequisites: PSY 433 and 433L. Prerequisites: BHS 204, BHS 307/307A, PSY 202.

**PSY 435 Legal and Ethical Issues in the Mental Health Professions (4)**

Exploration of laws and ethics codes that govern the practice of psychology, counseling, social work, and marriage and family therapy. Discussion of major issues related to sound professional practice (e.g., client rights, professional competence, confidentiality) and development of ethical decision-making skills. 4 lecture-discussions. Prerequisites: PSY 202 and at least one of the following courses: PSY 314, PSY 412, PSY 415, PSY 416, PSY 417/A.

**PSY 450 Principles of Behavioral Management (4)**

Principles of behavioral management as applicable to home, school, and institutional settings. Currently used approaches to behavioral change studies through analysis of experimental situations and published reports. 4 lectures. Prerequisites: PSY 201 or 202, or equivalent.

**PSY 455 Human Sexual Behavior: Relationships (4)**

Investigation of human sexual relationships. Survey of scientific literature on human sexual behavior and close interpersonal relationships. Examination of historical, cultural, and socioeconomic differences. Students have the opportunity to compare experiences, beliefs and knowledge with other class members. 4 lecture-discussions. Fulfills GE Area D4 Social Sciences synthesis requirement. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Areas A and D (sub-areas 1, 2, & 3).

**PSY 460/460A Sensation and Perception (3/1)**

Methods of perceptual assessment, quantification and analysis. Classical and contemporary psychophysics, methods of scaling subjective magnitude. Activities include data collection, analysis and written reports. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisites: PSY 202, BHS 204 and 205. Corequisites: PSY 460 and 460A.

**PSY 490 Leadership: Theory and Practice (4)**

Major theoretical approaches in the psychological study of leadership. Interpersonal skills necessary for effective leadership. Lectures, discussions, and experiential activities to assist students in developing themselves as leaders. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: PSY 201 or 202 and PSY 332 or MHR 318.

## SOCIAL SCIENCES

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/ga>>

One of the three majors offered in the department of Geography and Anthropology is Social Sciences. For other programs in the department see Anthropology and Geography.

Richard S. Hyslop, Chair, Department of Geography and Anthropology

Mark Allen	Harold F. Turnbull
Sara A. Garver	Dorothy D. Wills
David G. Lord	Lin Wu
Michael Reibel	Terence Young

The social sciences examine all aspects of human existence, from human origins to the latest election returns. In keeping with that tradition, the Department of Geography and Anthropology offers a flexible program leading to a Bachelor of Science degree in social sciences with opportunities for majors to concentrate in one or more of the social science disciplines: anthropology, economics, geography, history, political science, psychology, and sociology. It also provides future teachers with a pre-credential waiver track.

The department curriculum, multidisciplinary in nature, is especially suitable for students with broad and varied interests who understand that a liberal education is often the best background for many types of careers. An important departmental goal for each student, therefore, is to encourage the development of his or her personal and career objectives while maintaining the breadth of understanding and flexibility necessary to succeed in any of a variety of professions -- from government service, to business, industry, teaching, or international development.

Many graduates with a degree in Social Sciences continue on to graduate school in programs such as anthropology, sociology, psychology, economics, geography, history, law, political science or education. In some instances, postgraduate work is pursued after a few years of employment in an occupational field related to one of these specialized areas. Many students choose the Social Sciences major and then, after graduation, proceed to get a teaching credential. A recent trend noted by the U.S. Department of Labor is that private industry is hiring an increasing number of social science majors as trainees for administrative and executive positions. Research councils and other nonprofit organizations also provide a source of employment for social scientists. Teaching in colleges and universities and in the high schools is projected to remain the major area of employment for social scientists with advanced degrees or credentials.

Because of the interdisciplinary nature of the Department of Geography and Anthropology, students may in some cases select both a major and a minor from within the department. For example, a student may major in Social Sciences and minor in Anthropology. Details on other possible combinations are available from the department office.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required of all students. A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses in order to receive a degree in the major.

Introduction to Biological Anthropology	ANT	101/101A	(3/1)
Psychological Anthropology	ANT	355	(4)
or Social Anthropology	ANT	358	(4)
Anthropology of Religion	ANT	360	(4)
Cultural Geography	GEO	102	(4)

Economic Geography	GEO	312	(4)
United States and Canada Geography	GEO	350	(4)
History of Civilization	HST	102	(4)
United States History	HST	201	(4)
American State and Local Politics	PLS	328	(4)
Introduction to Social Sciences	SSC	101	(4)
United States History	HST	201	(4)

In addition, each student will complete at least 4 upper division courses (16 units) in 2 or more of the social sciences (Anthropology, Economics, Ethnic and Women's Studies, Geography, History, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology, Social Sciences). Students whose goal is a single subject (secondary) credential must take at least 2 courses in U.S. History selected with consent of advisor from the following list: HST 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 347, 371, 374, 375, 376, 401, 402, 403, 405, 406, 413, 414, 463.

### SUPPORT AND ELECTIVE COURSES

Required of all students

Computer Basics in Geography and Anthropology	ANT	105/105A	(2/2)
Field Archeology	ANT	394/394A	(3/1)
or Field Geography	GEO	309	(4)
Native Peoples of California	ANT	320	(4)
or Geography of California	GEO	351	(4)
Varieties of American Culture	ANT	333	(4)
Principles of Economics	EC	201	(4)
Freshman English II	ENG	105	(4)
Introduction to Ethnic Studies	EWS	140	(4)
Political Systems	PLS	202	(4)

Unrestricted Electives ..... (38)

### GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES

For Cal Poly Pomona students following curriculum year 2001-02 or 2002-03, the total units required for General Education is 68. Students following curriculum years 2003-04 or 2004-05, should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this unit requirement. Unless specific GE courses are listed below, please select from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E, in this catalog.

#### Area A:

1. Freshman English I	ENG	104	(4)
2. Public Speaking	COM	100	(4)
3. Critical Thinking	PHL	202	(4)

#### Area B:

1. Select one course			(4)
2. Physical Geography	GEO	101	(4)
3. Select one course			(4)
4. Select one course			(4)

#### Area C:

1. Select one course			(4)
2. Introduction to Philosophy	PHL	201	(4)
3. Select one course			(4)
4. Select one course			(4)

#### Area D:

1. Introduction to American Government and United States History	PLS	201	(4)
	HST	202	(4)
2. Principles of Economics	EC	202	(4)

3. Introduction to Cultural Anthropology . . . . . ANT 102 (4)  
     or History of Civilization: The Modern World HST 103 (4)  
 4. Select one course . . . . . (4)

**Area E:**

- Human Nature/Human Affairs . . . . . ANT 201 (4)

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS****Social Sciences****SSC 101 Introduction to Social Sciences (4)**

An analysis of each of the many disciplines comprising the social sciences with particular emphasis on their interrelationships. A study of source materials and library techniques as well as methods employed by social scientists. 4 lecture discussions.

**SSC 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**SSC 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture and activity or laboratory. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisites may be required.

**SSC 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

**SSC 401 Contemporary American Scene (4)**

Domestic problems and issues confronting the American people today. Alternative proposals pointing toward solutions of these problems. 4 lecture discussions.

**SSC 410 The Study of Peace: NMUN Preparation (4)**

Seminar for National Model United Nations (NMUN). Interdisciplinary analysis of peace; inter-group conflict and resolution; and peace institutions, particularly United Nations and related agencies. Simulations of conflict resolution. Uses concepts and methodologies of several social sciences. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: Selection for NMUN and approval of instructor. May be repeated for credit.

**SSC 441 Internship in Social Sciences (1-4)**

Field training which relates academic and practical experience in the student's area of interest. Partial evaluation from work supervisor required upon completion. May be repeated for a maximum of 8 units. Prerequisite: department approval of student's application.

**ANT/GEO/SSC 461 Senior Colloquium (4)**

Guided capstone experience with discussion meetings. Completion and presentation of a capstone project summarizing student's learning experiences under faculty supervision. Discussion of problems or issues graduates may encounter in their chosen fields of employment. Summary portfolio and written report required. Prerequisites: senior standing and permission of faculty advisor.

**SSC 463 Undergraduate Seminar (2)**

Intensive study of selected social problems with application of various techniques for analysis. 2 meetings. Prerequisite: completion of senior project.

**SSC 491 Major Social Science Themes (4)**

Major questions of the social sciences: the individual in society and culture; rights and responsibilities of groups within society; relationships between societies and individuals in their cultural and natural settings. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: One GE course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 (ENG 105) and D1, D2, D3. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area D4.

**SSC 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture and activity or laboratory. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisites may be required.

## SOCIOLOGY

One of the three majors offered in the Psychology and Sociology Department is Sociology. For other programs in this Department, see Behavioral Science and Psychology.

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/bhs/mainhp.htm>>

Gary A. Cretser, Chair

Wayne C. Brown	Jane Ollenburger
Mary K.Y. Danico	Fernando Parra
Ruth-Ellen M. Grimes	Faye L. Wachs
Dennis D. Loo	Wayne S. Wooden

The Sociology major, which is housed in the Department of Behavioral Sciences, is designed to provide a substantial foundation in theoretical, methodological, and content areas of sociology, leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree. In addition to a solid introduction to these content areas, students receive specific training in survey research and statistical analysis, and in the many practical applications of sociological theory. The Sociology major has three options: Criminology, Social Work, and General Sociology. The major is an excellent preparation for graduate study in Sociology, or Public Administration, and for professional studies in law, social work, or criminology. It also provides a very good background for entry level positions in management, in both public and private sectors.

For this major, the high school student should have a broad background in college preparation courses in natural and social sciences, English, and mathematics.

The department also offers minors in Psychology, Sociology, and Criminal Justice and Corrections. The Psychology and Sociology minors are not open to students with a major in Behavioral Science, but the Criminal Justice and Corrections minor may be taken by students in any of our majors, except students in the Criminology option. This program is a multidisciplinary grouping of courses which have been specifically selected to fulfill the needs of students presently working in or planning for careers in law enforcement or corrections. Courses required in the minor and certificate program are listed under the Behavioral Science major. Special advisement for students in any major who are interested in Criminal Justice or Corrections may be obtained from the department's Criminal Justice coordinator. Detailed information is available from the department office.

Since Behavioral Science is an interdisciplinary major drawn from Psychology and Sociology, students may not double major in Sociology and Behavioral Sciences.

Sociology majors are invited to participate in a chapter of Alpha Kappa Delta, the National Honor Society in Sociology.

### CORE COURSES FOR MAJOR

A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses, including option courses, in order to receive a degree in the major.

Principles of Sociology I	SOC	201	(4)
Principles of Sociology II	SOC	202	(4)
Principles of Psychology	PSY	202	(4)
Methods in Behavioral Sciences I	BHS	204	(4)
Methods in Behavioral Sciences II	BHS	205	(4)
Social Stratification and Inequality	SOC	309	(4)
Socialization: Self and Society	SOC	402	(4)
Sociological Theory	SOC	405	(4)
Senior Seminar	BHS	498	(4)

### OPTION COURSES FOR MAJOR

Required in specific options

#### CRIMINOLOGY OPTION

Criminology	SOC	302	(4)
Juvenile Delinquency	SOC	360	(4)

Select 3 courses from the following:

SOC 301, SOC 320 or SOC 323, SOC 321, SOC 322, SOC 401, SOC 430			(12)
---	--	--	------

Elective in BHS, PSY, SOC, SW 300-400 level (except for 400 and 402)			(20)
--	--	--	------

#### GENERAL SOCIOLOGY OPTION

Select 2 courses from the following:

BHS 307/307A, BHS 340/340A, SOC 433/433A, SOC 434			(8)
Electives in SOC 300-400 level			(20)
Electives in BHS, PSY, SOC, SW, 300-400 level (except for 400 and 402)			(12)

#### SOCIAL WORK OPTION

Survey of Social Welfare	SW	300	(4)
Social Work Practice	SW	301	(4)
Social Welfare Policies and Issues	SW	431	(4)
Field Work	BHS	402	(2,2)

Select 2 courses from the following:

PSY 305, PSY 310, PSY 311, PSY 312, SOC 321, SOC 425			(8)
Electives in SOC 300-400 level			(12)

#### SUPPORT AND ELECTIVE COURSES

Freshman English II	ENG	105	(4)
See options below for other required support courses.			

#### CRIMINOLOGY OPTION

Select 3 courses from the following: (12)

Forensic Anthropology	ANT	491	(4)
Principles of Management	MHR	301	(4)
Philosophical Issues in the Law	PHL	420	(4)
The Criminal Justice System	PLS	304	(4)
Public Administration	PLS	314	(4)
American Judiciary	PLS	327	(4)
Jurisprudence	PLS	405	(4)
Contemporary Treatment of Law Violators	SW	303	(4)
Probation and Parole	SW	320	(4)
Family Violence	SW	322	(4)

#### GENERAL SOCIOLOGY OPTION

Upper division electives (300-400 level)			(8)
--	--	--	-----

#### SOCIAL WORK OPTION

Select 3 courses from the following: (12)

Human Services in Health	SW	303	(4)
Contemporary Treatment of Law Violators	SW	318	(4)
Probation and Parole	SW	320	(4)
Family Violence	SW	322	(4)
Death and Dying	SW	470	(4)

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES**

For Cal Poly Pomona students following curriculum year 2001-02 or 2002-03, the total units required for General Education is 68. Students following curriculum years 2003-04 or 2004-05, should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this unit requirement. Unless specific GE courses are listed below, please select from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E, in this catalog.

**Area A**

- 1. Freshman English I . . . . .ENG 104 (4)
- 2. Select from approved list . . . . . (4)
- 3. Critical Thinking . . . . .PHL 202 (4)

**Area B**

- 1. Statistics with Applicatons . . . . .STA 120 (4)
- 2. Select one course from approved list . . . . . (4)
- 3. Select one course from approved list . . . . . (4)
- 4. Select one course from approved list . . . . . (4)

**Area C**

- 1. Select one course from approved list . . . . . (4)
- 2. Select one course from approved list . . . . . (4)
- 3. Select one course from approved list . . . . . (4)
- 4. Select one course from approved list . . . . . (4)

**Area D**

- 1. Introduction to American Government . . . . .PLS 201 (4)  
and United States History . . . . .HST 202 (4)
- 2. Select one course from approved list . . . . . (4)
- 3. Select one course from approved list . . . . . (4)
- 4. Select one course from approved list . . . . . (4)

**Area E**

- Select one course from approved list . . . . . (4)

**SOCIOLOGY MINOR**

May not be taken by majors in Psychology, Sociology, or Behavioral Sciences

Required of all students in the minor:

- Principles of Sociology I . . . . .SOC 201 (4)
- Principles of Sociology II . . . . .SOC 202 (4)
- Contemporary Social Problems . . . . .SOC 301 (4)
- Social Stratification and Inequality . . . . .SOC 309 (4)
- Survey Research . . . . .SOC 433 (4)

Select 3 courses from the following: . . . . . (12)

- Criminology . . . . .SOC 302 (4)
- Social Organization . . . . .SOC 310 (4)
- Collective Behavior . . . . .SOC 350 (4)
- Juvenile Delinquency . . . . .SOC 360 (4)
- Urban Sociology . . . . .SOC 401 (4)
- Socialization: Self and Society . . . . .SOC 402 (4)
- Industrial and Personnel Psychology . . . . .PSY 332 (4)
- Applied Social Psychology/Sociology . . . . .BHS 426 (4)

Total units required for minor: . . . . . (32)

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

**SOC 201 Principles of Sociology I (4)**

Sources of materials and methods of sociological study. Concepts and principles, including contemporary social theory, elementary forms of social organization, culture and socialization. 4 lecture discussions. May be taken for Credit/No Credit by non-majors.

**SOC 202 Principles of Sociology II (4)**

Continuation of the sources of materials and methods of sociological study, including social inequality, population, collective behavior and selected social institutions. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: SOC 201.

**SOC 206 Gender and the Family (4)**

Analysis of economic, social, legal, and religious factors relating to marriage and family life. Examination of cross cultural dynamics and gender norm socialization in families. 4 lecture discussions.

**SOC 301 Contemporary Social Problems (4)**

Survey of contemporary U.S. and international social problems including those related to environment, social institutions, crime, and health. Sociological analysis of the political, economic, and cultural impact of social problems. Fulfills Area D Social Sciences synthesis requirement. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: Completion of GE Areas A and D (subareas 1, 2, and 3).

**SOC 302 Criminology (4)**

Causal theories, nature, extent, control, and prevention of crimes. Differences across cultures with emphasis on prevention and rehabilitation, both inside and outside penal institutions. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: SOC 201.

**SOC 309 Social Stratification and Inequality (4)**

Theories and research concerning social stratification; historical roots and contemporary manifestations of inequitable power relationships in the areas of class, race, gender and sexuality; subordinate group responses to inequality. 4 lecture-discussions. Prerequisites: SOC 201, SOC 202 and BHS 205 (or concurrent enrollment in BHS 205), or permission of instructor.

**SOC 310 Social Organization (4)**

Structure and function of selected social organizations, with emphasis on social processes, social evolution, and social planning. 4 lectures. Prerequisites: SOC 201, 202, BHS 205 (or concurrent enrollment in BHS 205).

**SOC 320 Ethnic Relations in America (4)**

Social and social-psychological theory in relation to prejudice and discrimination. Emphasis on current ethnic contacts and conflicts in the United States. Comparison with such conflicts in other parts of the world. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: SOC 201.

**SOC 321 Family as a Social Institution (4)**

Social and cultural development of the family as a social institution, focusing upon the structures, functions, cultural cross-cultural and historical variation forms of disorganization and analysis of current trends. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: SOC 201.

**SOC 322 Politics as a Social Institution (4)**

Relates social structure to the political process and how individuals and groups maneuver for relative advantage in the context of local and regional politics. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: SOC 201 or 202.

**SOC 323 Sociology of Minority Communities (4)**

Materials and methods of the sociological study of minority communities; comparisons of minority communities across cultures; concepts and principles; differential structure and process of minority group life; social institutions in the context of value system conflict; indigenous efforts to alleviate community problems. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**SOC 324 Religion in American Life (4)**

Focus upon the various religious orientations in the United States and other countries. Inter-relationship among ethnicity, social class, and religious affiliation discussed. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: SOC 201 and 202.

**SOC 330 Population and Society (4)**

Population trends and problems in modern society. Focus on demographic characteristics of world population, with special reference to urban concentrations and underdeveloped nations. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: SOC 201 and junior standing.

**SOC 350 Collective Behavior and Social Movements (4)**

Analysis of the dynamics of collective behavior: riots, fads, public opinion and social movements; discussion of different concepts related to social movements including collective consciousness, strategies, alliances, mobilization, co-optation, repression and outcomes. 4 lecture-discussions. Pre-requisites: SOC 201.

**SOC 360 Juvenile Delinquency (4)**

Juvenile delinquency in California and elsewhere; types and extent; theories of causation; laws, courts, correctional institutions, probation; delinquent subcultures, middle-class delinquency; new programs. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: SOC 201.

**SOC 390/PLS 390 Political Sociology (4)**

Social bases of the political process. Socialization, participation, elite-mass relationships. Influence of factors such as class, race, religion, and sex on political attitudes and behavior. Course listed as both, SOC 390 and PLS 390. Meets General Education requirements in Areas D3 for majors in the College of Engineering only. Not open to Political Science, Behavioral Science, Psychology, or Sociology majors. 4 lecture discussions.

**SOC 401 Urban Sociology (4)**

The organization of the modern city; emphasis on the social problems of the modern industrial urban center. Analysis of trends in urban and suburban communities; ecological patterns and change. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

**SOC 402 Socialization: Self and Society (4)**

Analysis of social interaction relating to development of self; reciprocal influences between individual and society. Development of social roles and the symbolic nature of interaction. 4 lectures. Prerequisites: SOC 201 and 202.

**SOC 403 Sociology of Emotion (4)**

A seminar to examine emotions from a sociological perspective. Investigation of social, cultural, and historical influences on emotion. Emphases on emotion and display norms, emotion culture and emotion management, the social construction of emotion, socialization of emotion, symbolic interactionist approaches and structural theories. 4 seminar discussions. Prerequisites: SOC 202, PSY 202 and either SOC 402 or PSY 401.

**SOC 405 Sociological Theory (4)**

Course emphasizes classroom discussion of ideas raised by sociological theorists and requires students to discover and to question theoretical assumptions. The patterns of thought necessary for critical analysis of sociological theories are systematically outlined and utilized by students. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: SOC 201 and 202.

**SOC 425 Social Gerontology (4)**

Aging as an important part of the human life cycle. Aging as a social, family and personal problem; demographic issues, the aged as a minority. Students select, analyze, and present topics of special interest in this area. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: SOC 201, 202 and upper division standing.

**SOC 430 Sociology of Mental Disorders (4)**

An interdisciplinary examination of sociological factors related to the occurrence and prevalence of mental disorders. Wide range of topics, including effects of ethnicity, social class, sex and marital status. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: SOC 201.

**SOC 433/433A Survey Research (3/1)**

Through development and execution of an original research project, students become experienced with the methodology, strengths, and problems in survey research: unobtrusive measures, sampling, questionnaire construction, interviewing techniques, data analysis. 3 lectures/problem-solving, 1 two-hour activity. Corequisites: SOC 433/433A. Prerequisites: BHS 204, 205 or equivalent course work in quantitative methods.

**SOC 434 Field Research Methods (4)**

Study of field research methods in social settings. Development of skills for collection and analyzing intensive interview and observation data. Development of the social construction of reality perspective. 1 lecture/problem-solving and 120 hours of supervised field work. Prerequisites: SOC 201, SOC 202, and BHS 205.

**Social Work Courses****SW 300 Survey of Social Welfare (4)**

Historical overview of social welfare as an institutional response to social needs. Major focus is on analysis of social problems and society's responses within the context of current economic and political policy. Evaluation of current trends and future possibilities. 4 lecture discussions.

**SW 301 Social Work Practice (4)**

Introduction to generalist model of social work practice. Theoretical foundations for and value base of professional practice. Problem-solving process, the nature of assessment and helping skills, client and worker roles and human diversity. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisites: SW 300.

**SW 303 Human Services in Health Settings (4)**

A multidisciplinary examination of the rapid development of specialized health care and human services for children and adults. Problem-solving and analysis of case studies, focus on psycho-social, cultural, religious, government influences in the delivery of health care. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**SW 318 Contemporary Treatment of Law Violators (4)**

Introduction and review of the complex problems posed by the criminal

justice and corrections field. Historical and current public and private efforts to modify the behavior of the law violator will be reviewed and evaluated through the analysis of case histories. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**SW 320 Probation and Parole (4)**

The theoretical and philosophical basis of probation and parole. Historical background; development and practice of investigation; supervision and treatment role of probation and parole officers. Past and present treatment models related to officer, offender, and community. 4 lecture discussions.

**SW 322 Family Violence (4)**

An introduction to the study of domestic violence and its manifestations in the family. Focus on problem-solving needs of practitioners and educators in identification, referral, case management and treatment of victims and perpetrators. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**SW 431 Social Policy and Issues (4)**

Seminar to examine the cultural and structural elements that shape social policy in the United States. Emphasis on social welfare policy. Topics include: social security, poverty, child welfare, immigration, physical and mental health. 4 seminars. Prerequisites: SOC 201, 202 and SW 300 and upper division standing.

**SW 470 Death and Dying (4)**

Death and dying in American society. Attitudes towards dying expressed in contemporary institutional policies and practices; cultural variations; selected case histories. Social work practice with the dying and their families. 4 lecture discussions.

For courses in Behavioral Science and in Psychology, please refer to the appropriate sections of this catalog.

## THEATRE

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/th/theatre.html>>

William H. Morse II, Chair  
 Linda Bisesti  
 Leslie Rivers  
 Bernardo Solano

The Cal Poly Pomona Department of Theatre awards an undergraduate degree in theatre, which emphasizes production, and experience in the "doing" of theatre. At the same time, the Department offers courses in all aspects of the theatre, both artistic and academic. The program stresses concern for students as artists and individuals. Faculty, staff and students work closely together to build a solid foundation of knowledge of both the practical and artistic aspects of theatre for the student.

Four options are offered. The first, the general option enables students to develop a broad theatre curriculum with primary interests in: directing, playwriting, management, or theory and criticism in order to create a course of study that best suits their goals. The second, the acting option, is for the student whose primary interest is in acting for the stage. The third, the design and technical theatre option, is for students with an interest in the theatrical design areas of: scenery, lighting, costumes, makeup or sound; or in the technical areas such as scenic or costume construction, production management, or technical direction. The fourth option is dance for students interested in a general background in theatre with a specific performance interest in dance.

The Department presents a wide variety of productions to give the student a broad spectrum of experiences. Main stage productions range from dramas to musicals, from realism to varied theatrical styles, from premieres of new plays to presentations of classics by Shakespeare, Shaw, Moliere and Tennessee Williams. Students participate on main stage not only as actors and dancers, but also as designers and participants in all the many technical aspects.

In addition to the main stage season, the Department of Theatre also offers an opportunity for experimentation in a program of workshops and projects presented in the smaller "black box" theater, where student involvement is strongly encouraged and supported. All productions draw audiences from the university and the community, and contribute greatly to their cultural climates.

In the classroom, students receive intensive training in acting (a series of at least nine acting courses are offered), voice, directing, stagecraft, makeup, stage lighting, costume and scenic design, playwriting, and theater management.

Coursework also includes theatre history and criticism, dramatic structure and dramatic literature, to provide intellectual and academic skills, which work hand-in-hand with artistic skills.

After completing the theatre major at Cal Poly Pomona, students are prepared for advanced training in graduate schools; to go into teaching in high schools; or to begin their careers or specialized training in professional theatre, television or film.

The theatre minor is designed to acquaint a person interested in pursuing theatre on a limited scale with the basic tools for mounting a production, whether in a school or a community theatre situation. It also accommodates those who wish to begin a specialization in the acting-directing or the technical track. The program is one of both classroom participation and practical experience in the production program. Special

advisement for students who are interested in theatre may be obtained from the department chair. Detailed information is available from the departmental office.

### THEATRE MAJOR CORE COURSES

A 2.0 cumulative GPA is required in core courses, including option courses, in order to receive a degree in the major.

#### MAJOR CORE (51 units, required for all options):

Technical Production I	TH	131/131A	(4)
Technical Production II	TH	132/132A	(4)
Acting I	TH	151/151L	(4)
Acting II	TH	152/152L	(4)
Principles and Practices of Theatrical Design	TH	231/231A	(4)
Vocal Techniques for the Theatre	TH	252/252A	(3)
Movement for the Stage	TH	254L	(2)
History of the Theatre I	TH	311	(4)
History of the Theatre II	TH	312	(4)
History of the Theatre III	TH	313	(4)
Directing	TH	356/356L	(4)
Theatrical Pursuit of an American Ideology	TH	410	(4)
Undergraduate Seminar	TH	461	(2)
Senior Project	TH	462	(2)
Senior Project	TH	463	(2)

#### GENERAL THEATRE OPTION CORE (12 units)

Acting III	TH	153/153L	(4)
Technical Production III	TH	133/133A	(4)
Playwriting	TH	401	(4)

#### GENERAL THEATRE OPTION ELECTIVES

7 units, with approval of advisor, from the following:

Applied Theatre * (TH 170 series)	TH		(2)
World Theatre: a cross-cultural perspective	TH	205	(4)
Introduction to Film and American Culture	TH	208	(4)
Drafting for the Theatre	TH	233/233A	(3)
Intermediate Acting	TH	253/253L	(4)
Special Topics	TH	299/299A	(1-4)
Through Artist's Eyes: Visions of World Artists	TH	301	(4)
Stagelighting	TH	332/332L	(3)
Advanced Vocal Usage for the Theatre	TH	352/352A	(3)
Improvisation for the Theatre	TH	355L	(2)
Scene Design	TH	337/337A	(4)
Styles of Acting I	TH	358/358L	(4)
Theatre Management	TH	361/361L	(4)
Applied Theatre * (TH 370 series)			(2)
Stage Costume Design	TH	381/381A	(4)
Styles of Acting II	TH	458/458L	(4)
Theatre for Young Audiences	TH	471/471A	(4)
History of Costume	TH	481	(4)
Special Topics	TH	499/499A	(1-4)

\*No more than 8 units may be selected from these courses for the major. May be repeated for a total of 6 units.

#### SUPPORT COURSES

Introduction to Shakespeare	ENG	203	(4)
or Shakespeare	ENG	403	(4)
Play Production Activity **	TH	244L	(6)
Advanced Projects in Theatre **	TH	441L	(6)



Art Course ..... (4)  
 Music Course ..... (4)  
 \*\* Theatre majors are required to take 1 unit of either TH 244 or 441 per quarter.

**ACTING OPTION CORE (27 units)**

Acting III	TH	153/153L	(4)
Intermediate Acting	TH	253/253L	(4)
Advanced Vocal Usage for the Theatre	TH	352/352A	(3)
Improvisation for the Theatre	TH	355L	(2)
Styles of Acting I	TH	358/358L	(4)
Playwriting	TH	401	(4)
Styles of Acting II	TH	458/458L	(4)
Applied Acting	TH	171	(2)
and/or Applied Acting	TH	371	
or Special Study	TH	400	

**ACTING OPTION ELECTIVES**

14 units, from the following list, chosen with approval of advisor:

Applied Acting	TH	171	(2)
and/or Applied Acting	TH	371	
Technical Production III	TH	133/133A	(4)
World Theatre: a cross cultural perspective	TH	205	(4)
Introduction to Film and American Culture	TH	208	(4)
Special Topics	TH	299/299A	(1-4)
Special Topics	TH	499/499A	(1-4)
Through Artist's Eyes: Visions of World Artists	TH	301	(4)
Stage Lighting	TH	332/332L	(3)
Scene Design	TH	337/337A	(4)
Theatre Management	TH	361/361L	(4)
Stage Costume Design and Construction	TH	381/381A	(4)
History of Costume	TH	481	(4)
Jazz/Urban Dance I-II	DAN	270A	(2)
Jazz /Urban Dance III-IV	DAN	271A	(2)
Modern Dance I-II	DAN	273A	(2)
Modern Dance III-IV	DAN	274A	(2)
Ballet I-II	DAN	276A	(2)
Ballet III-IV	DAN	277A	(2)
Dance Repertory	DAN	279A	(2)
Dance Improvisation and Creative Process	DAN	320/320A	(2)

**SUPPORT COURSES**

Introduction to Shakespeare	ENG	203	(4)
or Shakespeare	ENG	403	(4)
Play Production Activity *	TH	244L	(6)
Advanced Projects in Theatre *	TH	441L	(6)
Art Course	ART		(4)
Music Course	MU		(4)

\* Theatre majors are required to take 1 unit of either TH 244 or 441 per quarter.

**TECHNICAL THEATRE AND DESIGN OPTION CORE (30 units)**

Applied Theatre	TH	170 series	(2)
Technical Production III	TH	133/133A	(4)
Drafting for the Theatre	TH	233/233A	(3)
Lighting Design	TH	332/332L	(3)
Scene Design	TH	337/337A	(4)
Applied Theatre	(TH 370 series)		(2)
Theatre Management	TH	361/361L	(4)

Costume Design	TH	381/381A	(4)
History of Costume	TH	481	(4)

**TECHNICAL THEATRE AND DESIGN OPTION ELECTIVES (3 units)**

The following courses and patterns are recommended but not required, with consent of advisor

Select one of the following:

Introduction to Drawing	ART	140A	(3)
Introduction to Design	ART	150A	(3)

**Pattern for Theatrical Design Students:**

Select 8 units from the following courses, with approval of advisor:

Through Artist's Eyes: Visions of World Artists	TH	301	(4)
Special Study for Upper Division Students	TH	400	(1-2)
Special Topics	TH	299/299A	(2-4)
Special Topics	TH	499/499A	(2-4)
Foundations of Modern Art	ART	312	(4)
Art of the Italian Renaissance	ART	318	(4)
Introduction to Lighting Design	EGR	299	(2)
Fundamentals of Human Factors Engineering	IE	225/225L	(3,1)
Luminaries Design and Manufacture	MTE	490	(4)
Applied Electrical Systems Controls	LIS	365/365L	(3,1)
Visual Merchandising/Store Design	AMM	370/370A	(2,1)
Architectural and Landscape Lighting	ARC	499/499L	(3,1)

or

**Pattern for Technical Theatre Students:**

Select 8 units from the following courses, with approval of advisor:

Special Study for Upper Division Students	TH	400	(1-4)
Special Topics	TH	299/299A	(2-4)
Special Topics	TH	499/499A	(2-4)
Engineering Design Graphics	MFE	121L	(2)
Adv Engineering Design Graphics	MFE	122L	(2)
Computer -Aided Graphics	MFE	210L	(2)
Industrial Safety	ETP	302	(3)

**SUPPORT COURSES**

Introduction to Shakespeare	ENG	203	(4)
or Shakespeare	ENG	403	(4)
Play Production Activity *	TH	244L	(6)
Advanced Projects in Theatre *	TH	441L	(6)
Music Course	MU	XXX	(4)

\*Theatre majors are required to take 1 unit of either TH 244 or 441 per quarter.

**DANCE OPTION CORE (26 units)**

Jazz/Urban Dance I-II	DAN	270A	(2)
Jazz/Urban Dance III-IV	DAN	271A	(2)
Modern Dance I-II	DAN	273A	(2)
Modern Dance III-IV	DAN	274A	(2)
Ballet Dance	DAN	276A	(2)
Ballet Dance	DAN	277A	(2)
Dance Repertory	DAN	279A	(2)
Improvisation and the Creative Process	DAN	320/320A	(4)
Creative Problem-Solving Through Movement	DAN	430/430A	(4)
Dance of the 20th Century	DAN	446	(4)

**DANCE OPTION ELECTIVES**

11-12 units, with approval of advisor, from the following:

Applied Theatre*	TH	170 series	(2)
------------------	----	------------	-----

Technical Production III	TH	133/133A	(4)
World Theatre: a cross cultural perspective	TH	205	(4)
Introduction to Film and American Culture	TH	208	(4)
Through Artist Eyes	TH	301	(4)
Stage Lighting	TH	332/332L	(3)
Stage Costume Design and Construction	TH	381/381L	(4)
Scene Design	TH	337/337L	(4)
Theatre for Young Audiences	TH	471/471A	(4)
Cultural Performance Series	DAN	290	(1-2)
Festival Production	DAN	295	(1)
Community Outreach	DAN	297	(1)
Applied Theatre*	TH	370 series	(2)
Special Topics for Lower Division Students	TH	299/299A	(1-4)
Special Topics for Upper Division Students	TH	299/299A	(1-4)

\*No more than 8 units may be selected from these courses for the major.

**SUPPORT COURSES**

Introduction to Shakespeare	ENG	203	(4)
or Shakespeare	ENG	403	(4)
Play Production Activity**	TH	244L	(2)
Advanced Projects in Theatre**	TH	441L	(2)
Dance Production**	DAN	294L	(8)
Art Course	ART		(4)
Music Course	MU		(4)

\*\*Theatre majors are required to take 1 unit of either TH 244 or 441 per quarter. Dance option may substitute 1 to 2 units per year of DAN 294.

**GENERAL EDUCATION COURSES**

For Cal Poly Pomona students following curriculum year 2001-02 or 2002-03, the total units required for General Education is 68. Students following curriculum years 2003-04 or 2004-05, should consult the catalog website <<http://www.csupomona.edu/~academic/catalog/>> for current information regarding this unit requirement. Unless specific GE courses are listed below, please select from the list of approved courses under General Education Requirements, Areas A through E, in this catalog.

**Area A:**

1. Written Communication (4)
2. Oral Communication (4)
3. Critical Thinking (4)

**Area B:**

1. Select one course (4)
2. Select one course (4)
3. Select one course (4)
4. Select one course (4)

**Area C:**

1. Introduction to the Theatre TH 203 (4)
2. Philosophy and Civilization (4)
3. Literature and Foreign Languages (4)
4. Select one course (4)

**Area D:**

1. United States History HST 202 (4)  
and Introduction to American Government PLS 201 (4)
2. Select one course (4)
3. Select one course (4)
4. Select one course (4)

**Area E:**

- Select one course (4)
- Free Electives (0-24)
- The total curriculum must include 60 units of upper division courses.

**THEATRE MINOR**

Required lower-division courses from the following: (16)

Technical Production I	TH	131/131A	(4)
or Technical Production II	TH	132/132A	(4)
or Technical Production III	TH	133/133A	(4)
Acting I	TH	151/151L	(4)
Acting II	TH	152/152L	(4)
Introduction to the Theatre	TH	203	(4)

Required upper-division courses from the following: 8

Advanced Projects in Theatre (4 separate quarters)	TH	441L	(4)
History of the Theatre I	TH	311	(4)
or History of the Theatre II	TH	312	(4)
or History of the Theatre III	TH	313	(4)
or Theatrical Pursuit of an American Ideology	TH	410	(4)

Choose 8 units from one of the following two groups: 8

1. Directing—Acting
 

Acting III	TH	153/153L	(4)
Directing	TH	356/356L	(4)
or Styles of Acting I	TH	358/358L	(4)
2. Technical Theatre
 

Principles and Practices of Theatrical Design	TH	231/231A	(4)
Stage Lighting	TH	332/332L	(3)
or Scene Design	TH	337/337A	(4)
or Costume Design	TH	381/381A	(4)
or Costume History	TH	481	(4)

Total units required in the minor (31-32)

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

**TH 125/125A Introduction to Acting (2/2)**

Introduction to theories and approaches to acting through participation. Intensive exercises in improvisation, characterization, concentration, and interpretation. This class focuses on the individual as an instrument for creative expression and encourages research that investigates the human condition from diverse cultures. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 two-hour activities. May be repeated once for credit. Corequisites: TH 125/125A.

**TH 131/131A Technical Production I (2/2)**

Principles of backstage organization, scenery construction, stage lighting preparation, property organization and design. 2 lectures/problem solving and 2 two-hour activities. Co-requisites: TH131/131A.

**TH 132/132A Technical Production II (2/2)**

Principles and techniques of theatrical make-up, and costume construction. 2 lectures/problem-solving. 2 two-hour activities. Corequisites: TH 132/132A.

**TH 133/133A Technical Production III (2/2)**

The mechanics of stage lighting, principles and techniques of sound for the theatre, rigging of stage scenery, and techniques and application of scenic art. 2-lecture/problem solving and 2 two-hour activities. Co-requisites: TH 133/133A.

**TH 151/151L Acting I (2/2)**

Theory and practice of acting with special attention to basic approaches, including improvisation, motivation, concentration, and character development using the individual as an instrument for creative expression and encouraging research of theatre literature from diverse cultures. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. May be repeated once for credit by permission of instructor. Corequisites: TH 151/151L.

**TH 152/152L Acting II (2/2)**

Theory and practice of acting, to refine and expand upon basic acting skills through improvisation and scene study using the individual as an instrument for creative expression and encouraging research of theatre literature from diverse cultures. Includes working with a student director. 2 lectures/problem-solving; 2 three-hour laboratories. May be repeated once for credit by permission of instructor. Prerequisite: TH 151/151L or consent of instructor. Corequisites: TH 152/152L.

**TH 153/153L Acting III (2/2)**

Theory and practice of acting, to explore techniques of performing monologues, scenes and one-act plays using the individual as an instrument for creative expression and encouraging research of theatre literature from diverse cultures. Includes vocal and physical aspects of characterization, and a range of roles, which stretch the actor's instrument. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 three-hour laboratories. May be repeated once for credit by permission of instructor. Prerequisite: TH 151/151L, 152/152L and consent of instructor. Corequisites: TH 153/153L.

**TH 170, 370 Applied Theatre (2) (2)**

A series of specialized individual instruction for theatre majors in primary performance disciplines as listed below. A minimum of 10 hours of tutorial guidance for 2 units of credit. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. May be repeated for up to 6 units each, by permission of instructor.

TH 171, 371 Applied Acting and Performance  
 TH 172, 372 Applied Directing and Management  
 TH 173, 373 Applied Movement  
 TH 174, 374 Applied Voice  
 TH 175, 375 Applied Technical Theatre  
 TH 176, 376 Applied Design

**TH 200 Special Study for Lower Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**TH 203 Introduction to the Theatre (4)**

Theatre as the art of community and communication. Illustration of the introductory concepts, history, literature and practice of theatre arts; focus on the development of the varied aspects of drama including plays, actors, playwrights, directors, and designers from historical, cultural and social construction. Key representative dramatic texts, as well as mandatory outside play performance attendance will be used as guideposts in tracing both traditional and non-traditional theatrical movements, practices and definitions. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: English 104 or equivalent.

**TH 205 World Theatre, a Cross-cultural Perspective (4)**

Overview of sources of theatre from a cross-cultural perspective; examination of interrelationship of culture and theatre globally, as well as current cultural influences in north American Theatre trends, dramatic literature and acting styles; consideration of Theatre's role in educating audiences culturally. 4 lecture discussions.

**TH 208 Introduction to Film and American Culture (4)**

An introductory course examining the development of American Cinema as a contemporary performance from a technical, theoretical, social and multicultural perspective. Students will be exposed to various film genres, methods of film production, film esthetics, and the impact film has on American society. The evolution of film as art, entertainment, and social/political message will be explored through cultural and racial perspectives. 4 lecture discussions.

**TH 231/231A Principles and Practice of Theatrical Design (2/2)**

Beginning theatrical design involving the collaborative design process in theatre including scenic, lighting and costume design. Experience in basic theatrical drafting techniques, model-building and theatrical rendering techniques using culturally diverse theatre literature as a basis for design exploration. 2 lectures/problem-solving plus 2 two-hour activities. Prerequisites: sophomore standing, TH 131/131A and TH 132/132A or permission of instructor. Corequisites: TH 231/231A.

**TH 233/233A Drafting for the Theatre (2/1)**

Theatrical drafting techniques, including ground plans, elevations, working drawings, isometrics, cabinet views, light plots, lighting schedules, including computer drafting. 2 lectures, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisite: TH 131/131A or permission of instructor. Corequisites: TH 233/233A.

**TH 244/244L Play Production Activity (1-2)**

Theatre literature from diverse cultures used to explore acting style, theatrical design and production practices. Practical experience by participation in theatrical production. Technical crews, theatre management and acting. 4 hours laboratory. May be repeated for not more than 12 units.

**TH 252/252A Vocal Techniques for the Theatre (2/1)**

Principles of effective vocal use in performance; articulate clarity and expressiveness; analysis of speech sounds through application of phonetic principles; application of vocal technique to performance of prose and verse texts from culturally diverse literary sources. May be repeated once for credit. 2 lecture discussions, 1 two-hour activity. Corequisites: TH 252/252A.

**TH 253/253L Intermediate Acting (2/2)**

Techniques of play and scene analysis through class exercises in improvisation, formal analytical methods, and rehearsal techniques. Practical application of acting techniques to theatrical literature from diverse cultural sources. Creation of roles for class and/or public performance. 2 lecture discussions, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: TH 151/151L, TH 152/152L and TH 153/153L and permission of instructor. May be repeated once for credit by permission of instructor. Corequisites: TH 253/253L.

**TH 254L Movement for the Stage (2)**

Exercises in sensory-motor awareness that lead to flexibility and coordination of the body in relation to the stage space that an actor must

adapt to and occupy. 2 three-hour laboratories. May be repeated once for credit, by permission of instructor.

#### **TH 299/299L/299A Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory, or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisites may be required.

#### **TH 301 Through Artists' Eyes: Visions of World Artists (4)**

Exploration of the Artist's creative process, life, ethics and survival. Use of actual works of art to explore the artist's role, and to prepare artists for the artist's life, including drama, film, literature, visual arts and music from a variety of cultures and historical periods. 4 lecture/discussions. Prerequisites: All lower division courses in Area A and Sub-areas C1, C2, and C3. Fulfills GE Synthesis sub-area C4.

#### **TH 311 History of the Theatre I (4)**

Survey of dramatic art and production from the inception of theatre to 1640. Western Europe, French, Spanish and English theatre practices discussed. Also, the theatre art and production of ancient Greek, Roman, Indian, Chinese and Japanese cultures are studied. Application of historic principles and styles to contemporary play production and criticism. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

#### **TH 312 History of the Theatre II (4)**

Survey of world dramatic art and theatre production from 1640 to 1870. Application of theories, principles, and styles to contemporary play production and criticism. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

#### **TH 313 History of the Theatre III (4)**

Survey of world dramatic art and production from 1870 to the present. Application of historic principles and styles to contemporary play production and criticism. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing or permission of instructor.

#### **TH 332/332L Stage Lighting (2/1)**

Theory and practice in stage lighting. Composition, design, manual and computer control boards, instrument selection, production planning. 2 lectures, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: TH 133/133A and TH 231/231A or permission of instructor. Corequisites: TH 332/332L.

#### **TH 337/337A Scene Design (2/2)**

Theory and technique for scene design, including perspective drawings, renderings, models, scenic shifting methods, painting elevations, and ground plans. 2 lectures, 2 two-hour activities. Prerequisites: TH 131/131A, 132/132A and 231/231A, 233/233A, or permission of instructor. Corequisites: TH 337/337A. May be repeated once for credit by permission of instructor.

#### **TH 352/352A Advanced Vocal Usage for the Theatre (2/1)**

The experience of voice, anatomy of breath and voice; vocal hygiene and care for voice professionals; vocal techniques for theatre performance; the relationship between breath, body, voice, emotion, communication and language; culturally inclusive techniques for applying voice work to Shakespeare's text; exercises for public performance. May be repeated once for credit. 2 lecture discussions, 1 two-hour activity. Prerequisites: TH 252/252A. Corequisites: TH 352/352A.

#### **TH 355L Improvisation for the Theatre (2)**

An approach to acting, utilizing improvisational techniques to explore temporal, spatial, and sonoric relationships as well as scene-building methods. 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: TH 151/151L. Offered in alternate years. May be repeated once for credit by permission of instructor.

#### **TH 356/356L Directing (2/2)**

Theory and practice of play selection, casting, application of cultural considerations, analysis and direction, composition, movement, coaching, and ground plans. May be repeated once for credit. 2 lecture discussions, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: TH 151/151L, 152/152L, or permission of instructor. Corequisites: TH 356/356L.

#### **TH 358/358L Styles of Acting I (2/2)**

Theory and practice of various periods and styles of acting, including modern. 2 lectures, 2 three-hour laboratories. May be repeated once for credit. Prerequisites: TH 151/151L, TH 152/152L, TH 153/153L, TH 253/253L and permission of instructor. Corequisites: TH 358/358L.

#### **TH 361/361L Theatre Management (3/1)**

Principles of organization and management of the performing arts production program, including choice of season, audience analysis, promotion and publicity, box office procedures, budgeting and finance and crew organization and supervision. 3 lecture discussions, 1 three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: TH 132/132A, 231/231A or permission of instructor. Co-requisites: TH 361/361L.

#### **TH 381/381A Stage Costume Design and Construction (2/2)**

Costume design is explored using culturally diverse theatre literature as a basis. Including the creative process, sketches material selection, budgeting, pattern drafting, and cutting. 2 lectures, 2 two-hour activities. Prerequisites TH 131/131A, 132/132A, 231/231A. Corequisites: TH 381/381A.

#### **TH 400 Special Study for Upper Division Students (1-2)**

Individual or group investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

#### **TH 401 Playwriting and Dramatic Structure (4)**

Intensive study of dramatic structure as applied to theatre practice. Theory and practice in playwriting and criticism. 4 lecture discussions. May be repeated once for credit by permission of instructor.

#### **TH 410 Theatrical Pursuit of an American Ideology (4)**

Examination of key American plays, playwrights, organizations and movements, applying them as portraits of America's 20th century historical, philosophical and cultural make-up; Topical emphasis may vary according to the synthesis of thematic/performance analysis with awareness of the changing social landscape of race, gender and ideology. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: One course from each of the following Sub-areas: A1, A2, A3 and C1, C2, C3. GE Synthesis course for Sub-area C4.

#### **TH 420/420A Summer Theatre Production (6-12)**

Preparation, rehearsal, and public performance of university-sponsored productions in an organized summer theatre similar to a professional stock company. Full-time work in all phases of production. By contract, 40 hours per week, earning 12 units; by contract, 20 hours per week, earning 6 units. May be repeated for up to 36 units.

**TH 441/441L Advanced Projects in Theatre (1-2)**

Advanced problems and independent projects in acting, directing, stage design, stage lighting, costuming and staging, including participation in major productions and independent production of experimental student plays. Minimum of 4 hours laboratory. May be repeated for not more than 12 units.

**TH 458/458L Styles of Acting II (2/2)**

Intensive study in styles and forms of acting, with special attention to mastery of technique and comparative study of theories of acting. 2 lectures, 2 three-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: TH 151/151L, TH 152/152L, TH 153/153L, TH253/253L, 358/358L and permission of instructor. Corequisites: TH 458/458L. May be repeated once for credit by permission of instructor.

**TH 461 Undergraduate Seminar (2)**

Writing research papers for theatrical subjects, reports of senior projects and discussions of professional options after college and graduate schools. 2 lecture discussions. Prerequisite: junior standing.

**TH 462, 463 Senior Project (2)(2)**

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems the graduate will meet in his/her chosen field of employment. Results presented in a formal written report. Minimum of 120 hours of total time.

**TH 471/471A Theatre for Young Audiences (2/2)**

Theory and practice of improvisational drama, dramatization of children's stories, and techniques of story-telling, with emphasis on participation, leadership, and development of original materials for classroom and recreational use. 2 lectures/problem-solving, 2 two-hour activities. Corequisites: TH 471/471A.

**TH 481 History of Costume (4)**

The dress of civilized persons as applied to theatre costuming from early recorded history to the present, as seen through contemporary art and written description, with emphasis on art history and social institutions. 4 lecture discussions.

**TH 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by lecture, laboratory or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisites may be required.



## INSTITUTE OF NEW DANCE AND CULTURES

<<http://www.class.csupomona.edu/dan/dance.htm>>

Gayle Fekete, Director

Ann Stabolepszy

The Institute's vision is to reflect a culturally diverse and artistically inclusive student-centered approach to the dance experience at Cal Poly Pomona. "New Dance and Cultures" refers to a humanistic, cross-cultural, interdisciplinary approach to the study of the way art functions in society on a personal, local, national, and global level. "Dance" is defined to include human movement and aesthetic expression, movement-based interdisciplinary work, and western and non-western cultural forms.

The Institute supports a variety of campus/community projects, invites innovative collaborations across groups and disciplines, and promotes the development of community engagement projects that reflect the diverse and dynamic cultural climate.

The mission of the Institute is to continue to provide quality dance courses and experiences for the general student population, with an emphasis on common humanistic threads of art and expression found across cultures. By addressing the complexity of contemporary multicultural society through the examination of cultural issues, global perspectives, and personal histories, the Institute is committed to developing student-centered study. The Institute of New Dance and Cultures validates the cultural experience and world view of a broad cross-section of perspectives.

Student choreography and performance are showcased in the student/faculty dance concert. Other opportunities for informal works occur year-round in the Institute's studio and campus wide. Internships, independent study, cross-listed course proposals, community-based projects, and outreach, are some of the ways in which students can explore a variety of learning experiences not traditionally available.

### NEW DANCE AND CULTURES MINOR

World Dance and Cultures .....	DAN 202	(4)
Modern Dance 1-11 .....	DAN 273A	(2)
and Modern Dance III-IV .....	DAN 274A	(2)
or Modern Dance III-IV .....	DAN 274A	(4)
Ballet I-II .....	DAN 276A	(2)
and Ballet III-IV .....	DAN 277A	(2)
or Ballet III-IV .....	DAN 277A	(4)
Dance Repertory .....	DAN 279A	(2)
Dance Production .....	DAN 294L	(1)
Festival Production .....	DAN 295L	(1)
or New Dance and Cultures Creative Projects ..	DAN 296L	(1)
or Community Outreach .....	DAN 297L	(1)
Dance Improvisation .....	DAN 320	(4)
Choreography .....	DAN 430	(4)
Dance of the 20th Century .....	DAN 446	(4)
or Dance in Contemporary Culture .....	DAN 449	(4)
New Dance and Cultures Capstone Project .....	DAN 480	(4)

Electives (choose 4 units from the following) .....

Jazz/Urban Dance .....

Cultural Performance Series .....

Total units for the minor (20 Lower division, 13 Upper division) ... (33)

### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

#### DAN 155/155A Beginning Tap Dance (1)

Basic tap techniques. 1 two-hour fine arts activity. May be repeated for a total of 4 units. May be taken for credit/no-credit.

#### DAN 202 World Dance and Cultures (4)

Introduction to dance cultures of the world through movement experiences, lectures, videos of performances and cultures, reading and creative projects. 4 lecture discussions.

#### DAN 270A-279A, 290A, 294L-297L

May be repeated for additional credit as long as normal academic progress is maintained. May be taken for Credit/No Credit by non-majors.

#### DAN 270A Jazz/Urban Dance I-II (2)

Basic jazz dance and urban dance techniques and the cultural issues that influence the art form. 2 two-hour fine arts activity.

#### DAN 271A Jazz Dance III-IV (2)

Intermediate jazz dance and urban dance techniques and the cultural issues that influence the art form. 2 two-hour fine arts activity. Prerequisites: DAN 270A or permission of the instructor.

#### DAN 272A Jazz Dance V (2)

Advanced jazz dance and urban dance techniques and the cultural issues that influence the art form. 2 two-hour fine arts activity. Prerequisites: DAN 271A or permission of the instructor.

#### DAN 273A Modern Dance I-II (2)

Basic modern dance and contemporary concert dance techniques and the cultural issues that influence the dance form. 2 two-hour fine arts activity.

#### DAN 274A Modern Dance III-IV (2)

Intermediate modern dance and contemporary concert dance techniques and the cultural issues that influence the dance form. 2 two-hour fine arts activity. Prerequisites: DAN 273A or permission of the instructor.

#### DAN 276A Ballet I-II (2)

Basic ballet dance techniques and the cultural issues that created the art form. 2 two-hour fine arts activity.

#### DAN 277A Ballet III-IV (2)

Intermediate ballet dance techniques and the cultural issues that influenced the art form. 2 two-hour fine arts activity. Prerequisites: DAN 276A or permission of the instructor.

#### DAN 279A Dance Repertory (2)

Dance studies through the learning and performing of dances and choreographic works. 2 two-hour fine arts activity. Prerequisites: DAN 276A or permission of the instructor.

#### DAN 290A Cultural Performance Series (1-2)

Special topics in learning the dances of selected cultures (i.e., Asia, Africa, Latin America, North America, India, Polynesia, Western or Eastern Europe, Middle East, etc.) 1 or 2 two-hour fine arts activity. May be repeated for credit.

**DAN 294L Dance Production (1)**

Dance production activities in preparation for a dance performance. Minimum 30 hours.

**DAN 295L Festival Production**

Festival production activities in preparation for a community performance. Minimum 30 hours.

**DAN 296L New Dance and Cultures Creative Projects (1)**

Dance production activities in preparation for a cultural or experimental/non-traditional dance performance. Minimum 30 hours.

**DAN 297L Community Outreach (1)**

Dance and movement-based projects that focus on community outreach, student/mentor relationships, internships and performing opportunities that engage local community groups. Minimum 30 hours.

**DAN 299/299A/299L Special Topics for Lower Division Students (1-4)**

Lower division group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by problem-solving/laboratory/activity/presentation or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisite may be required.

**DAN 320 Dance Improvisation (4)**

Improvisational techniques used to develop resources for the creative process, dance and performance, movement awareness, creativity and compositional abilities. 4 lectures/problem-solving.

**DAN 360/360A INDAC Performance Ensemble (3)**

Research, development and practice of dance presentation, performance, rehearsal and choreographic and improvisational processes. Experience in performance, educational outreach and festival representation. 2 hours problem-solving, 2 hours fine arts activity. Co-requisite: enrollment in INDAC dance technique course approved by instructor. May be repeated up to 6 times for credit.

**DAN 430 Choreography (4)**

Creative problem-solving through movement and composing movement phrases and dances. Students critically review dance ideas, dances and other movement-based performance forms that have cross disciplinary or cross cultural components. 4 lectures/problem-solving. Prerequisite: DAN 320 or permission of the instructor.

**DAN 446 Dance and Its Artistic/Cultural Influences (4)**

Study of the artistic and cultural trends that shaped dance through survey and analysis of significant dance forms, works, and performances. Attention paid to their social, cultural, and political context. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: GE Area C1, C2. Fulfills GE Synthesis Humanities requirement in Area C.

**DAN 449 Dance in Contemporary Culture (4)**

Historical, cultural, and social references that dance makes in society and contemporary culture. Multicultural and festival trends, community arts, experimental or non-traditional theatre, multimedia experience and traditions emerging from pop culture, technology, and other entertainment sources found in dance. 4 lecture discussions. Prerequisites: GE Area C1 and D3. Fulfills GE Interdisciplinary Synthesis in Area C or D.

**DAN 460 Dance Education (4)**

Guidelines for comprehensive dance education in kindergarten through grade 12. Exploration of dance resources in literature and community. Development of strategies for teaching a variety of dance concepts including artistic awareness, creative expression, historical/cultural context and aesthetic judgement. 4 lecture discussions.

**DAN 480 New Dance and Cultures Capstone Project (4)**

Development and presentation of an independent culminating project. Topic to be chosen in consultation with dance faculty and to reflect student's intellectual and artistic development in the area of dance studies. 4 hours problem-solving. Prerequisites: DAN 320 and DAN 430.

**DAN 499/499A/499L Special Topics for Upper Division Students (1-4)**

Upper division group study of a selected topic, the title to be specified in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Instruction is by problem-solving/laboratory/activity/presentation or a combination. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Corequisite may be required.